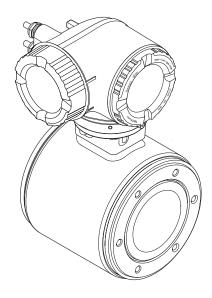
# Operating Instructions **Proline Promag H 300 PROFIBUS PA**

Electromagnetic flowmeter







- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center will supply you with current information and updates to these instructions.

## Table of contents

1	Document information 6	,
1.1	Document function	)
1.2	Symbols used	
	1.2.1 Safety symbols	
	1.2.2Electrical symbols61.2.3Communication symbols6	
	1.2.3Communication symbols61.2.4Tool symbols7	
	1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of	
	information	,
	1.2.6 Symbols in graphics 7	,
1.3	Documentation 8	5
	1.3.1 Standard documentation 8	5
	1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent	
1 /	documentation	
1.4	Registered trademarks 9	
2	Basic safety instructions 10	)
2.1	Requirements for personnel 10	)
2.2	Designated use 10	)
2.3	Workplace safety 11	
2.4	Operational safety 11	
2.5	Product safety 11	
2.6 2.7	IT security12Device-specific IT security12	
2.7	2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write	
	protection 12	
	2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 12	
	2.7.3 Access via fieldbus 13	
	2.7.4 Access via Web server 13	
3	Product description 14	ł
3.1	Product design	ł
4	Incoming acceptance and product	
т		
	identification 15	
4.1	Incoming acceptance 15	
4.2	Product identification	
	4.2.1Transmitter nameplate	
	4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device 19	
5	Storage and transport 20	)
5.1	Storage conditions 20	)
5.2	Transporting the product 20	)
	5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting	
	lugs	
	<ul><li>5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs 21</li><li>5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift 21</li></ul>	
5.3	5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift 21 Packaging disposal 21	
2.2	·	

6	Installation 2	22
6.1	Installation conditions	22
	6.1.1 Mounting position	22
	6.1.2 Requirements from environment and	
	1	24
	I 5	26
6.2	5 5	26
	1	26
	1 5 5	26
	5	26
	5	29 29
6.3	5 1 5	29 30
0.9		50
7	Electrical connection	31
7.1	Connection conditions	31
	1	31
	1 5	31
	5	33
	1 5	33
	5 1 5	33
7 0	1 5 5	33
7.2	5 5	34
	5	34
	J	36
7.3	1 5	37
1.5		37
	7.3.2 Connection example, standard	
	1 ,	37
	7.3.3 Connection example in special	
		37
7.4	Special connection instructions	39
	1	39
7.5	5	42
		42
7.6	5 5 1	42
7.7	Post-connection check	43
8	Operation options	44
8.1	Overview of operation options	44
8.2	Structure and function of the operating	45
		45
	1 5	46
8.3	Access to the operating menu via the local	10
	· · ·	47
		47
		49
	8.3.3 Editing view	51
	1 5	52
	1 5	53
	5 5 5	55
	8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly	55

	8.3.8	Calling up help text	56
	8.3.9	Changing the parameters	57
	8.3.10	User roles and related access	
		authorization	58
	8.3.11		
		code	58
	8.3.12	Enabling and disabling the keypad	
		lock	58
8.4	Access	to the operating menu via the Web	20
0.1		r	59
	8.4.1	Function range	59
	8.4.2	Prerequisites	59
	8.4.3	Establishing a connection	61
	8.4.4	Logging on	62
	8.4.5	User interface	62
	8.4.5 8.4.6	Disabling the Web server	63
	8.4.7		64
8.5		Logging out	04
0.2		to the operating menu via the ng tool	64
	8.5.1	5	64
		Connecting the operating tool	-
	8.5.2	FieldCare	66
	8.5.3	DeviceCare	67
	8.5.4	SIMATIC PDM	68
_	-		
9	Syster	m integration	69
9.1	Overvie	ew of device description files	69
	9.1.1	Current version data for the device	69
	9.1.2	Operating tools	69
9.2	Device	master file (GSD)	69
	9.2.1	Manufacturer-specific GSD	70
	9.2.2	Profile GSD	70
9.3		tibility with earlier model	71
212	9.3.1	Automatic identification (factory	
	21212	setting)	71
	9.3.2	Manual setting	
	9.3.3	Replacing the measuring devices	
	21212		
	51515	without changing the GSD file or	71
94		without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	71
9.4	Using t	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller he GSD modules of the previous	
9.4	Using t model .	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	71 72
9.4	Using t	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	72
	Using t model . 9.4.1	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	72 72
9.4 9.5	Using t model . 9.4.1 Cyclic d	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	72 72 74
	Using t model . 9.4.1 Cyclic d 9.5.1	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	72 72 74 74
	Using t model . 9.4.1 Cyclic d	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	72 72 74
9.5	Using t model . 9.4.1 Cyclic d 9.5.1 9.5.2	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	72 72 74 74 74
9.5 <b>10</b>	Using t model . 9.4.1 Cyclic d 9.5.1 9.5.2 <b>Comm</b>	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	72 74 74 74 74 80
9.5 <b>10</b> 10.1	Using t model . 9.4.1 Cyclic d 9.5.1 9.5.2 <b>Comm</b> Function	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	72 74 74 74 74 80 80
9.5 <b>10</b> 10.1 10.2	Using t model . 9.4.1 Cyclic d 9.5.1 9.5.2 <b>Comm</b> Functic Switchi	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	72 74 74 74 80 80
9.5 <b>10</b> 10.1 10.2 10.3	Using t model . 9.4.1 Cyclic d 9.5.1 9.5.2 <b>Comm</b> Functic Switchi Connec	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	72 74 74 74 74 80 80 80 80 80
9.5 <b>10</b> 10.1 10.2	Using t model . 9.4.1 Cyclic d 9.5.1 9.5.2 <b>Comm</b> Functic Switchi Connec Configu	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	72 74 74 74 74 80 80 80 80 80 80
9.5 <b>10</b> 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	Using t model . 9.4.1 Cyclic d 9.5.1 9.5.2 <b>Comm</b> Functic Switchi Connec Configu 10.4.1	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	72 74 74 74 74 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80
9.5 <b>10</b> 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4 10.5	Using t model . 9.4.1 Cyclic d 9.5.1 9.5.2 <b>Comm</b> Functic Switchi Connec Configu 10.4.1 Setting	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	72 74 74 74 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80
9.5 <b>10</b> 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	Using t model . 9.4.1 Cyclic d 9.5.1 9.5.2 <b>Comm</b> Functic Switchi Connec Configu 10.4.1 Setting Configu	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	72 74 74 74 74 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80
9.5 <b>10</b> 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4 10.5	Using t model . 9.4.1 Cyclic d 9.5.1 9.5.2 <b>Comm</b> Function Switchi Connect Configu 10.4.1 Setting Configu 10.6.1	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	72 74 74 74 74 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 81 82
9.5 <b>10</b> 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4 10.5	Using t model . 9.4.1 Cyclic d 9.5.1 9.5.2 <b>Comm</b> Functic Switchi Connec Configu 10.4.1 Setting Configu 10.6.1 10.6.2	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	72 74 74 74 74 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80
9.5 <b>10</b> 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4 10.5	Using t model . 9.4.1 Cyclic d 9.5.1 9.5.2 <b>Comm</b> Function Switchi Connect Configu 10.4.1 Setting Configu 10.6.1	without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	72 74 74 74 74 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 81 82

	<ul> <li>10.6.4 Configuring the analog inputs</li> <li>10.6.5 Displaying the I/O configuration</li> <li>10.6.6 Configuring the current input</li> <li>10.6.7 Configuring the status input</li> <li>10.6.8 Configuring the current output</li> <li>10.6.9 Configuring the current output</li> </ul>	86 86 87 88 89
10.7	<ul> <li>10.6.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output</li> <li>10.6.10 Configuring the relay output</li> <li>10.6.11 Configuring the local display</li> <li>10.6.12 Configuring the low flow cut off</li> <li>10.6.13 Configuring empty pipe detection</li> <li>Advanced settings</li> <li>10.7.1 Carrying out a sensor adjustment</li> <li>10.7.2 Configuring the totalizer</li> <li>10.7.3 Carrying out additional display configurations</li> <li>10.7.4 Performing electrode cleaning</li> <li>10.7.5 WLAN configuration</li> <li>10.7.6 Configuration management</li> <li>10.7.7 Using parameters for device</li> </ul>	92 98 100 101 103 104 105 105 107 110 110 111
10.8 10.9	administration	113 114 117 117 117
11	Operation	120
11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.7	Reading the device locking status Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display Reading measured values 11.4.1 Process variables 11.4.2 Totalizer 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu 11.4.4 Output values Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions Performing a totalizer reset Showing data logging	120 120 120 121 122 123 124 126 126 127
12	5	130
12.1 12.2	General troubleshooting Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes	130 133
12.3	12.2.1TransmitterDiagnostic information on local display12.3.1Diagnostic message	133 134 134 134
12.4	<ul><li>12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures</li><li>Diagnostic information in the Web browser .</li><li>12.4.1 Diagnostic options</li><li>12.4.2 Calling up remedy information</li></ul>	136 136 136 137
12.5	Diagnostic information in DeviceCare or FieldCare	137
	12.5.1 Diagnostic options	137

12.6	Adapting the diagnostic information	139
	12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior	139
12.7	Overview of diagnostic information	141
	12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor	142
	12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic	144
	12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration	152
	12.7.4 Diagnostic of process	161
12.8	Pending diagnostic events	164
12.9	Diagnostic list	164
12.10	Event logbook	165
	12.10.1 Event history	165
	12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook	166
	12.10.3 Overview of information events	166
12.11	Resetting the measuring device	167
	12.11.1 Function scope of the "Device reset"	1.4 17
10 10	parameter	167
	Device information	168
12.13	Firmware history	169
10	Maintonanco	170
13	Maintenance	170
13.1	Maintenance tasks	170
	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning	170
	13.1.2 Interior cleaning	170
10.0	13.1.3 Replacing seals	170
13.2	Measuring and test equipment	170
13.3	Endress+Hauser services	170
14	Repairs	171
	r	
1/1	Conoral notas	171
14.1	General notes	171 171
14.1	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept	171
	<ul><li>14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept</li><li>14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion</li></ul>	171 171
14.2	<ul><li>14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept</li><li>14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion</li><li>Spare parts</li></ul>	171 171 171
14.2 14.3	14.1.1Repair and conversion concept14.1.2Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser services	171 171 171 171
14.2 14.3 14.4	14.1.1Repair and conversion concept14.1.2Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnReturn	171 171 171 171 171
14.2 14.3	14.1.1Repair and conversion concept14.1.2Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal	171 171 171 171 171 171 172
14.2 14.3 14.4	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare parts	171 171 171 171 171
14.2 14.3 14.4	14.1.1Repair and conversion concept14.1.2Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal	171 171 171 171 171 172 172
14.2 14.3 14.4	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare parts	171 171 171 171 171 172 172
14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1 Removing the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring deviceAccessories	171 171 171 171 171 172 172 172
14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b>	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1 Removing the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device	171 171 171 171 172 172 172 172
14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b>	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare parts	171 171 171 171 172 172 172 172 <b>173</b>
14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b>	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1 Removing the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring deviceDevice-specific accessories15.1.1 For the transmitter	171 171 171 171 172 172 172 172 172 173
14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1 Removing the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring deviceDevice-specific accessories15.1.1 For the transmitter15.1.2 For the sensor	171 171 171 171 172 172 172 172 172 173 173 173
14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2 15.3	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1 Removing the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring deviceDevice-specific accessories15.1.1 For the transmitter15.1.2 For the sensorService-specific accessoriesSystem components	171 171 171 171 172 172 172 172 173 173 173 173 174
14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b>	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare parts	171 171 171 171 172 172 172 172 173 173 173 174 174 174
14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1 Removing the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring deviceAccessoriesDevice-specific accessories15.1.1 For the transmitter15.1.2 For the sensorService-specific accessoriesSystem componentsApplication	171 171 171 171 172 172 172 172 173 173 173 173 174 174 174 175
14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1 Removing the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring deviceDevice-specific accessories15.1.1 For the transmitter15.1.2 For the sensorService-specific accessoriesSystem componentsSystem componentsFunctionFunction and system design	171 171 171 171 172 172 172 172 173 173 173 173 174 174 174 175 175
14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3	14.1.1Repair and conversion concept14.1.2Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1Removing the measuring device14.5.2IdexDisposing of the measuring deviceDevice-specific accessories15.1.1For the transmitter15.1.2For the sensorService-specific accessoriesSystem componentsSystem componentsFunction and system designInput	171 171 171 171 172 172 172 172 173 173 173 173 174 174 174 175 175 175
14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4	14.1.1Repair and conversion concept14.1.2Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.114.5.1Removing the measuring device14.5.2Disposing of the measuring device14.5.2Disposing of the measuring device15.1.1For the transmitter15.1.2For the sensorService-specific accessoriesSystem componentsSystem componentsSystem componentsFunction and system designInputOutputOutput	171 171 171 172 172 172 172 172 173 173 173 173 174 174 175 175 175 175 175
14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5	14.1.1Repair and conversion concept14.1.2Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.114.5.1Removing the measuring device14.5.2Disposing of the measuring device14.5.2Disposing of the measuring device15.1.1For the transmitter15.1.2For the sensorService-specific accessoriesSystem componentsSystem componentsSystem componentsFunction and system designInputOutputOutputPower supplyOutput	171 171 171 171 172 172 172 172 173 173 173 173 174 174 174 175 175 175 175 178 183
14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6	14.1.1Repair and conversion concept14.1.2Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1Removing the measuring device14.5.214.5.2Disposing of the measuring device14.5.2Disposing of the measuring device15.1For the transmitter15.1.1For the sensorService-specific accessoriesService-specific accessoriesSystem componentsService-specific accessoriesOutputOutputPower supplyOutputPower supplyPerformance characteristics	171 171 171 172 172 172 172 172 173 173 173 173 174 174 174 175 175 175 175 175 175
14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7	14.1.1Repair and conversion concept14.1.2Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1Removing the measuring device14.5.214.5.2Disposing of the measuring device14.5.2Disposing of the measuring device15.1For the transmitter15.1.1For the transmitter15.1.2For the sensorService-specific accessoriesSystem componentsSystem componentsOutputOutputPower supplyPerformance characteristicsInstallation	171 171 171 172 172 172 172 172 173 173 173 173 174 174 174 175 175 175 175 175 175 178 183 184 185
14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8	14.1.1Repair and conversion concept14.1.2Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1Removing the measuring device14.5.2Disposing of the measuring device14.5.2Device-specific accessories15.1.1For the transmitter15.1.2For the sensorService-specific accessoriesSystem componentsSystem componentsFunction and system designInputOutputOutputPower supplyPerformance characteristicsInstallationEnvironment	171 171 171 171 172 172 172 172 173 173 173 173 174 174 174 175 175 175 175 175 175 175 175 178
14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7	14.1.1Repair and conversion concept14.1.2Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1Removing the measuring device14.5.214.5.2Disposing of the measuring device14.5.2Disposing of the measuring device15.1For the transmitter15.1.1For the transmitter15.1.2For the sensorService-specific accessoriesSystem componentsSystem componentsOutputOutputPower supplyPerformance characteristicsInstallation	171 171 171 172 172 172 172 172 173 173 173 173 174 174 174 175 175 175 175 175 175 178 183 184 185

16.11 Operability	 191
16.12 Certificates and approvals	 195
16.13 Application packages	 196
16.14 Accessories	 197
16.15 Supplementary documentation	 197

### 1 Document information

### 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

### 1.2 Symbols used

#### 1.2.1 Safety symbols

Symbol	Meaning
A DANGER	<b>DANGER!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.
	WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.
	<b>CAUTION!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.
NOTICE	<b>NOTE!</b> This symbol contains information on procedures and other facts which do not result in personal injury.

#### 1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
$\sim$	Alternating current
$\sim$	Direct current and alternating current
<u>+</u>	<b>Ground connection</b> A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	<b>Protective ground connection</b> A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.
4	<b>Equipotential connection</b> A connection that has to be connected to the plant grounding system: This may be a potential equalization line or a star grounding system depending on national or company codes of practice.

#### 1.2.3 Communication symbols

Symbol	Meaning
((:-	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network.
8	<b>Bluetooth</b> Wireless data transmission between devices over a short distance.

Symbol	Meaning
	LED Light emitting diode is off.
-X-	LED Light emitting diode is on.
	LED Light emitting diode is flashing.

### 1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
•	Flat blade screwdriver
$\bigcirc \not \blacksquare$	Allen key
Ń	Open-ended wrench

### 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning		
$\checkmark$	<b>Permitted</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.		
	<b>Preferred</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.		
×	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.		
i	Tip Indicates additional information.		
	Reference to documentation		
	Reference to page		
	Reference to graphic		
	Notice or individual step to be observed		
1., 2., 3	Series of steps		
L.	Result of a step		
?	Help in the event of a problem		
	Visual inspection		

### **1.2.6** Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning	
1, 2, 3,	em numbers	
1., 2., 3	Series of steps	
A, B, C,	Views	
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections	

Symbol	Meaning		
Hazardous area			
Safe area (non-hazardous area)			
≈➡	Flow direction		

### 1.3 Documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The *W*@*M* Device Viewer : Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate.

For a detailed list of the individual documents along with the documentation code  $\rightarrow \cong 197$ 

#### 1.3.1 Standard documentation

Document type	Purpose and content of the document		
Technical Information	<b>Planning aid for your device</b> The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.		
Sensor Brief Operating Instructions	<b>Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 1</b> The Sensor Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for installing the measuring device.		
	<ul><li>Incoming acceptance and product identification</li><li>Storage and transport</li><li>Installation</li></ul>		
Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions	Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 2 The Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for commissioning, configuring and parameterizing the measuring device (until the first measured value).		
	<ul> <li>Product description</li> <li>Installation</li> <li>Electrical connection</li> <li>Operation options</li> <li>System integration</li> <li>Commissioning</li> <li>Diagnostic information</li> </ul>		
Description of Device Parameters	<b>Reference for your parameters</b> The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter in the Expert operating menu. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.		

#### 1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation

Additional documents are supplied depending on the device version ordered: Always comply strictly with the instructions in the supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is an integral part of the device documentation.

### 1.4 Registered trademarks

#### **PROFIBUS®**

Registered trademark of the PROFIBUS User Organization, Karlsruhe, Germany

# Applicator<sup>®</sup>, FieldCare<sup>®</sup>, DeviceCare<sup>®</sup>, Field Xpert<sup>TM</sup>, HistoROM<sup>®</sup>, Heartbeat Technology<sup>TM</sup>

Registered or registration-pending trademarks of the Endress+Hauser Group

### 2 Basic safety instructions

### 2.1 Requirements for personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ► Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ► Follow the instructions in this manual.

### 2.2 Designated use

#### Application and media

The measuring device described in this manual is intended only for flow measurement of liquids with a minimum conductivity of 5  $\mu$ S/cm.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring devices for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications or where there is an increased risk due to process pressure, are labeled accordingly on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring device remains in proper condition for the operation time:

- Only use the measuring device in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- Based on the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ► Use the measuring device only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- ► If the measuring device is not operated at atmospheric temperature, compliance with the relevant basic conditions specified in the associated device documentation is absolutely essential: "Documentation" section. → <a> 8.</a>
- Protect the measuring device permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

#### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids!

- ► Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ► Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

#### NOTICE

#### Verification for borderline cases:

For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

#### **Residual risks**

#### **WARNING**

# The electronics and the medium may cause the surfaces to heat up. This presents a burn hazard!

▶ For elevated fluid temperatures, ensure protection against contact to prevent burns.

### 2.3 Workplace safety

For work on and with the device:

 Wear the required personal protective equipment according to federal/national regulations.

For welding work on the piping:

• Do not ground the welding unit via the measuring device.

If working on and with the device with wet hands:

• Due to the increased risk of electric shock, gloves must be worn.

### 2.4 Operational safety

Risk of injury.

- Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ► The operator is responsible for interference-free operation of the device.

#### Conversions to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers.

► If, despite this, modifications are required, consult with Endress+Hauser.

#### Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability,

- Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to repair of an electrical device.
- Use original spare parts and accessories from Endress+Hauser only.

### 2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. Endress+Hauser confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device.

### 2.6 IT security

We only provide a warranty if the device is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The device is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the device settings.

IT security measures in line with operators' security standards and designed to provide additional protection for the device and device data transfer must be implemented by the operators themselves.

### 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater in-operation safety if used correctly. An overview of the most important functions is provided in the following section.

#### 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the motherboard). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered  $\rightarrow \square$  119.

#### 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

User-specific access code

Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Is equivalent to hardware write protection in terms of functionality.

WLAN passphrase

The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.

#### User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code ( $\rightarrow \cong 117$ ).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

#### WLAN passphrase

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface ( $\rightarrow \bigoplus 65$ ) which can be ordered as an option is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter  $\rightarrow \implies 110$ .

#### General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.

#### 2.7.3 Access via fieldbus

When communicating via fieldbus, access to the device parameters can be restricted to *"Read only"* access. The option can be changed in the **Fieldbus writing access** parameter.

This does not affect cyclic measured value transmission to the higher-order system, which is always guaranteed.

Additional information: "Description of Device Parameters" document pertaining to the device  $\rightarrow \cong$  198.

#### 2.7.4 Access via Web server

The device can be operated and configured via a Web browser with the integrated Web server ( $\rightarrow \bigoplus 59$ ). The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or the WLAN interface.

The Web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The Web server can be disabled if necessary (e.g. after commissioning) via the **Web server functionality** parameter.

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.

Additional information: "Description of Device Parameters" document pertaining to the device  $\rightarrow \cong 198$ .

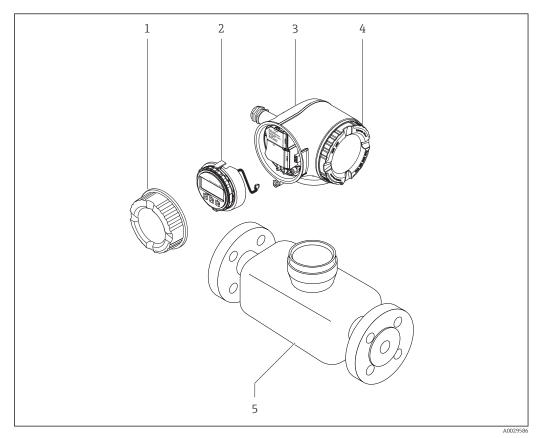
### **3 Product description**

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

### 3.1 Product design

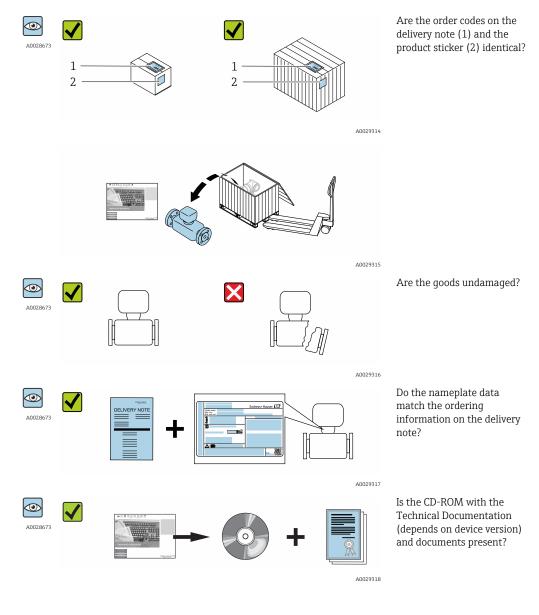


■ 1 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

# 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

4.1 Incoming acceptance



### 4.2 Product identification

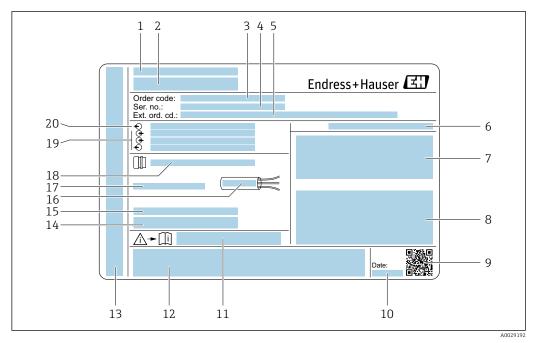
The following options are available for identification of the measuring device: • Nameplate specifications

- Order code with breakdown of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter serial numbers from nameplates in *W@M Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): All information about the measuring device is displayed.
- Enter the serial number from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations App* or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: all the information for the measuring device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

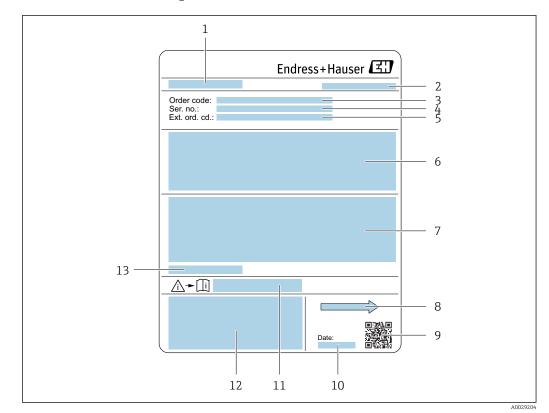
- The chapters "Additional standard documentation on the device"  $\rightarrow \cong 8$  and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation"  $\rightarrow \cong 8$
- The *W@M Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate.

#### 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate



#### *Example of a transmitter nameplate*

- 1 Manufacturing location
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature  $(T_a)$
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage



#### 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate

#### • 3 Example of sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Manufacturing location
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Flow; nominal diameter of the sensor; pressure rating; nominal pressure; system pressure; fluid temperature range; material of liner and electrodes
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation  $\rightarrow$  198
- 12 CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Permitted ambient temperature (T<sub>a</sub>)

#### Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

#### Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

### 4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device

Symbol	Meaning
Δ	WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.
Ĩ	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	<b>Protective ground connection</b> A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.

### 5 Storage and transport

### 5.1 Storage conditions

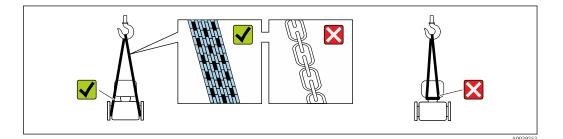
Observe the following notes for storage:

- Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- Protect from direct sunlight to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- Select a storage location where moisture cannot collect in the measuring device as fungus and bacteria infestation can damage the lining.
- Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature  $\rightarrow \square 185$ 

### 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

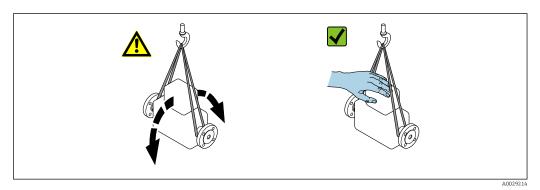
#### 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

#### **WARNING**

# Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



#### 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

#### **A**CAUTION

#### Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

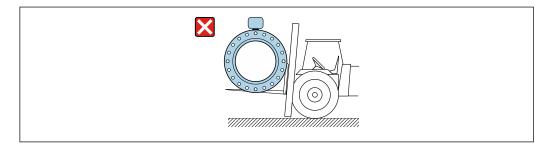
#### 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

#### **A**CAUTION

#### Risk of damaging the magnetic coil

- ▶ If transporting by forklift, do not lift the sensor by the metal casing.
- This would buckle the casing and damage the internal magnetic coils.



### 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable:

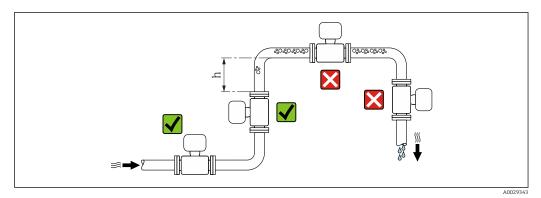
- Measuring device secondary packaging: polymer stretch film that conforms to EC Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS).
- Packaging:
  - Wood crate, treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, which is confirmed by the affixed IPPC logo.
    - or
  - Carton in accordance with European Packaging Directive 94/62EC; recyclability is confirmed by the affixed RESY symbol.
- Seaworthy packaging (optional): Wood crate, treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, which is confirmed by the affixed IPPC logo.
- Carrying and mounting hardware:
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Dunnage: Paper cushion

### 6 Installation

### 6.1 Installation conditions

#### 6.1.1 Mounting position

#### Mounting location



Preferably install the sensor in an ascending pipe, and ensure a sufficient distance to the next pipe elbow:  $h \ge 2 \times DN$ 

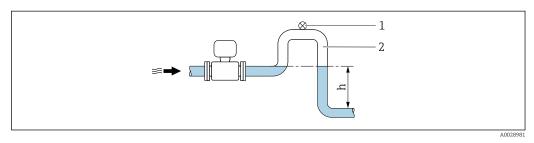
To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring tube, avoid the following mounting locations in the pipe:

- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

#### Installation in down pipes

Install a siphon with a vent valve downstream of the sensor in down pipes whose length  $h \ge 5 \text{ m}$  (16.4 ft). This precaution is to avoid low pressure and the consequent risk of damage to the measuring tube. This measure also prevents the system losing prime.

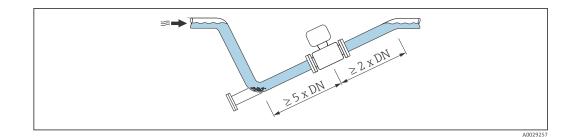
🖪 For information on the liner's resistance to partial vacuum



- Installation in a down pipe
- 1 Vent valve
- 2 Pipe siphon
- h Length of down pipe

#### Installation in partially filled pipes

A partially filled pipe with a gradient necessitates a drain-type configuration. The empty pipe detection (EPD) function offers additional protection by detecting empty or partially filled pipes.



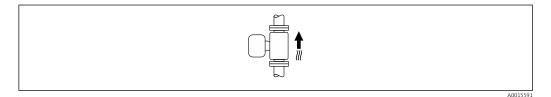
#### Orientation

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

An optimum orientation position helps avoid gas and air accumulations and deposits in the measuring tube.

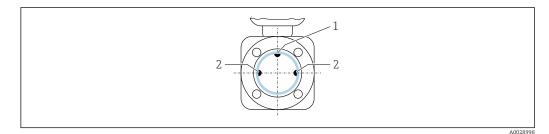
The measuring device also offers the empty pipe detection function to detect partially filled measuring pipes in the event of outgassing fluids or variable process pressures.

#### Vertical



Optimum for self-emptying pipe systems and for use in conjunction with empty pipe detection.

#### Horizontal



*1 EPD electrode for empty pipe detection* 

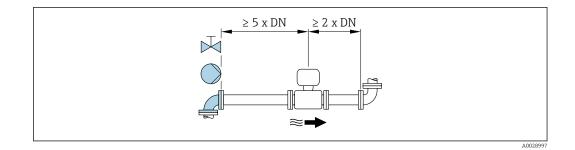
2 Measuring electrodes for signal detection

• Ideally, the measuring electrode plane should be horizontal. This prevents brief insulation of the two measuring electrodes by entrained air bubbles.

• Empty pipe detection only works if the transmitter housing is pointing upwards as otherwise there is no guarantee that the empty pipe detection function will actually respond to a partially filled or empty measuring tube.

#### Inlet and outlet runs

If possible, install the sensor upstream from fittings such as valves, T-pieces or elbows. Observe the following inlet and outlet runs to comply with accuracy specifications:



#### Installation dimensions

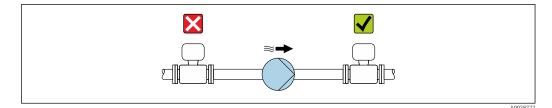
For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

#### 6.1.2 Requirements from environment and process

#### Ambient temperature range

- If operating outdoors:
- Install the measuring device in a shady location.
- Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.
- Avoid direct exposure to weather conditions.

#### System pressure



Never install the sensor on the pump suction side in order to avoid the risk of low pressure, and thus damage to the liner.

Furthermore, install pulse dampers if reciprocating, diaphragm or peristaltic pumps are used.

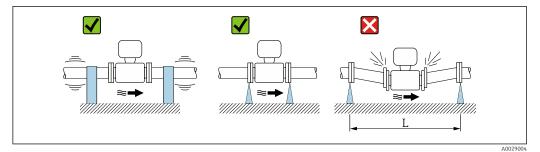
- For information on the liner's resistance to partial vacuum
- For information on the shock resistance of the measuring system
- For information on the vibration resistance of the measuring system

#### Vibrations

1

In the event of very strong vibrations, the pipe and sensor must be supported and fixed.

- For information on the shock resistance of the measuring system
- For information on the vibration resistance of the measuring system



🖸 5 *Measures to avoid device vibrations* (L > 10 m (33 ft))

#### Adapters

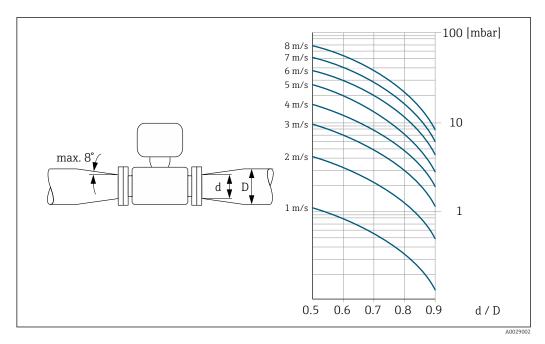
Suitable adapters to DIN EN 545 (double-flange reducers) can be used to install the sensor in larger-diameter pipes. The resultant increase in the rate of flow improves measuring accuracy with very slow-moving fluids. The nomogram shown here can be used to calculate the pressure loss caused by reducers and expanders.



• The nomogram only applies to liquids with a viscosity similar to that of water. • If the medium has a high viscosity, a larger measuring tube diameter can be considered in order to reduce pressure loss.

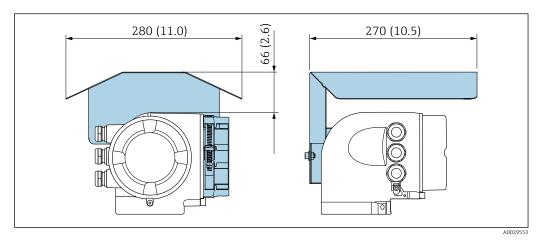
1. Calculate the ratio of the diameters d/D.

2. From the nomogram read off the pressure loss as a function of flow velocity (downstream from the reduction) and the d/D ratio.



#### 6.1.3 Special mounting instructions

#### Protective cover



### 6.2 Mounting the measuring device

#### 6.2.1 Required tools

#### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections:

- Screws, nuts, seals etc. are not included in the scope of supply and must be provided by the customer.
- Appropriate mounting tools

#### 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device

- 1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

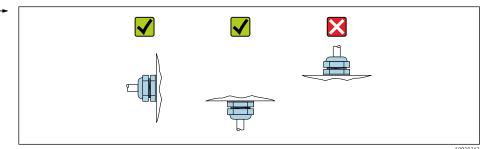
#### 6.2.3 Mounting the sensor

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger due to improper process sealing!

- Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- Ensure that the gaskets are clean and undamaged.
- ► Install the gaskets correctly.
- **1.** Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.
- 2. To ensure compliance with device specifications, install the measuring device between the pipe flanges in a way that it is centered in the measurement section.

**3.** Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



The sensor is supplied to order, with or without pre-installed process connections. Preinstalled process connections are firmly secured to the sensor by 4 or 6 hexagonal-headed bolts.

- Depending on the application and pipe length: Support the sensor or secure it additionally.
- If using plastic process connections:
   It is absolutely essential to secure the sensor.

An appropriate wall mounting kit can be ordered separately as an accessory from Endress+Hauser  $\rightarrow \cong 197$ .

#### Welding the sensor into the pipe (welding connections)

#### **WARNING**

#### Risk of destroying the electronics!

- Make sure that the welding system is not grounded via the sensor or transmitter.
- **1.** Tack-weld the sensor to secure it in the pipe. A suitable welding aid can be ordered separately as an accessory  $\rightarrow \triangleq 197$ .
- 2. Release the screws on the process connection flange and remove the sensor, along with the seal, from the pipe.
- 3. Weld the process connection into the pipe.
- 4. Reinstall the sensor in the pipe, and in doing so make sure that the seal is clean and in the right position.
- If thin-walled pipes carrying food are welded correctly: Disassemble the sensor and seal even if the seal is not damaged by the heat when mounted.

It must be possible to open the pipe by at least 8 mm (0.31 in) to permit disassembly.

#### Mounting the seals

Comply with the following instructions when installing seals:

- 1. In the case of metal process connections, the screws must be tightened securely. The process connection forms a metal connection with the sensor, which ensures a defined compression of the seal.
- 2. In the case of plastic process connections, observe the maximum torques for lubricated threads: 7 Nm (5.2 lbf ft); always insert a seal between the connection and the counterflange in the case of plastic flanges.

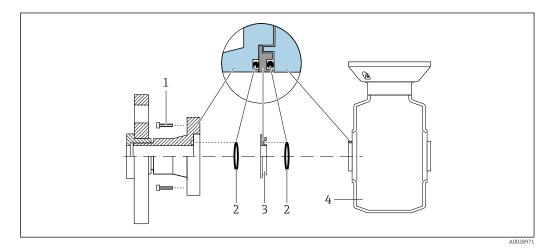
3. Depending on the application the seals should be replaced periodically, particularly if molded seals are used (aseptic version)! The interval between changes depends on the frequency of the cleaning cycles, the cleaning temperature and the medium temperature. Replacement seals can be ordered as an accessory → 🗎 197.

#### Mounting grounding rings (DN 2 to 25 (1/12 to 1"))

Pay attention to the information on potential equalization .

In the case of plastic process connections (e.g. flange connections or adhesive fittings), additional ground rings must be used to ensure potential matching between the sensor and the fluid. If grounding rings are not installed, this can affect the measuring accuracy or cause the destruction of the sensor as a result of the electrochemical decomposition of the electrodes.

- Depending on the option ordered, plastic disks are used instead of grounding rings on some process connections. These plastic disks only act as "spacers" and do not have any potential matching function. Furthermore, they also perform a significant sealing function at the sensor/process connection interface. Therefore, in the case of process connections without metal grounding rings, these plastic disks/seals should never be removed and should always be installed!
  - Grounding rings can be ordered separately as an accessory from Endress+Hauser
     → 197. When ordering make sure that the grounding rings are compatible with the material used for the electrodes, as otherwise there is the danger that the electrodes could be destroyed by electrochemical corrosion!
     Material specifications → 190.
  - Grounding rings, including seals, are mounted inside the process connections. Therefore the installation length is not affected.



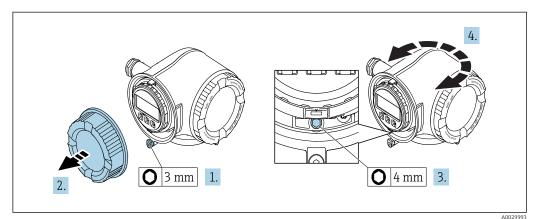
☑ 6 Installing grounding rings

- 1 Hexagonal-headed bolts of process connection
- 2 O-ring seals
- 3 Grounding ring or plastic disk (spacer)
- 4 Sensor
- **1**. Release the 4 or 6 hexagonal-headed bolts (1) and remove the process connection from the sensor (4).
- **2.** Remove the plastic disk (3), along with the two O-ring seals (2), from the process connection.
- 3. Place the first O-ring seal (2) back into the groove of the process connection.
- 4. Fit the metal grounding ring (3) in the process connection as illustrated.
- 5. Place the second O-ring seal (2) into the groove of the grounding ring.

Mount the process connection back on the sensor. When doing so, make sure to observe the maximum screw tightening torques for lubricated threads:
 7 Nm (5.2 lbf ft)

#### 6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

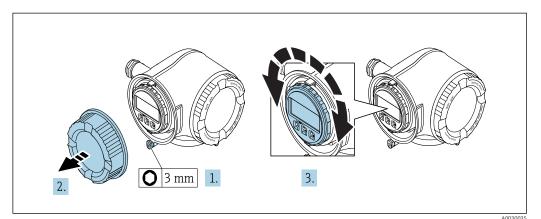
To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



- **1.** Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Release the fixing screw.
- 4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 5. Firmly tighten the securing screw.
- 6. Screw on the connection compartment cover
- 7. Fit the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

#### 6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^{\circ}$  in every direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 5. Fit the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### 6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
<ul> <li>Does the measuring device conform to the measuring point specifications?</li> <li>For example: <ul> <li>Process temperature</li> <li>Process pressure (refer to the section on "Pressure-temperature ratings" in the "Technical Information" document)</li> <li>Ambient temperature</li> <li>Measuring range</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected ?</li> <li>According to sensor type</li> <li>According to medium temperature</li> <li>According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)</li> </ul>	
Does the arrow on the sensor nameplate match the direction of flow of the fluid through the piping ?	
Are the measuring point identification and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	
Have the fixing screws been tightened with the correct tightening torque?	

### Electrical connection

#### NOTICE

7

#### The measuring device does not have an internal circuit breaker.

- ► For this reason, assign the measuring device a switch or power-circuit breaker so that the power supply line can be easily disconnected from the mains.
- ► Although the measuring device is equipped with a fuse, additional overcurrent protection (maximum 10 A) should be integrated into the system installation.

### 7.1 Connection conditions

#### 7.1.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver  $\leq$  3 mm (0.12 in)

#### 7.1.2 Requirements for connecting cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

#### **Electrical safety**

In accordance with applicable federal/national regulations.

#### Protective ground cable

Cable: 2.1 mm<sup>2</sup> (14 AWG)

The grounding impedance must be less than  $1 \Omega$ .

#### Permitted temperature range

Minimum requirement: cable temperature range ≥ ambient temperature +20 K

#### Power supply cable

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Signal cable

#### PROFIBUS PA

Twisted, shielded two-wire cable. Cable type A is recommended .

For further information on planning and installing PROFIBUS PA networks see:

- Operating Instructions "PROFIBUS DP/PA: Guidelines for planning and commissioning" (BA00034S)
- PNO Directive 2.092 "PROFIBUS PA User and Installation Guideline"
- IEC 61158-2 (MBP)

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Current input 0/4 to 20 mA* 

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Status input

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring terminals: Conductor cross-section0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG)

#### Connecting cable for transmitter - remote display and operating module DKX001

#### Standard cable

A standard cable can be used as the connecting cable.

Standard cable	4 cores (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield	
ShieldingTin-plated copper-braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %		
Capacitance: core/shield	core/shield Maximum 1000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1	
L/R	Maximum 24 $\mu$ H/ $\Omega$ for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1	
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (1000 ft), see the following table	

Cross-section	Cable length for use in non-hazardous area, Ex Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 Ex Zone 1, Class I, Division 1		
0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG)	80 m (270 ft)		
0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (20 AWG)	120 m (400 ft)		
0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> (18 AWG)	180 m (600 ft)		
1.00 mm <sup>2</sup> (17 AWG)	240 m (800 ft)		
1.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (15 AWG)	300 m (1000 ft)		

#### Optionally available connecting cable

Standard cable	$2\times2\times0.34~mm^2$ (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)	
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2	
Oil-resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1	
Shielding	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover $\ge 85 \%$	
Capacitance: core/shield     <200 pF/m		
$L/R$ $\leq 24 \ \mu H/\Omega$		
Available cable length10 m (35 ft)		
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: –50 to +105 $^\circ C$ (–58 to +221 $^\circ F); when cable can move freely: –25 to +105 ^\circ C (–13 to +221 ^\circ F)$	

#### 7.1.3 Terminal assignment

#### Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1		Input/output 2		Input/output 3	
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (B)	27 (A)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)
		Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.					

Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module:  $\rightarrow \cong 36$ 

#### 7.1.4 Device plugs available

Provice plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

Order code for "Input; output 1", option GA "PROFIBUS PA"

Order code for	Cable entry	Cable entry	
"Electrical connection"	2	3	
L, N, P, U	Plug M12 × 1	-	

#### 7.1.5 Pin assignment of device plug

Pin		Assignment	Coding	Plug/socket
1	+	PROFIBUS PA +	А	Plug
2		Grounding		
3	-	PROFIBUS PA -		
4		Not assigned		

#### 7.1.6 Preparing the measuring device

#### NOTICE

#### Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

• Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.

- 1. Remove dummy plug if present.
- 2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands: Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
- If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:
   Observe requirements for connecting cables → 
   <sup>(2)</sup> 31.

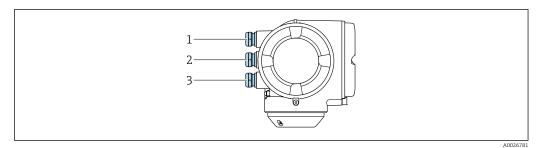
### 7.2 Connecting the measuring device

### NOTICE

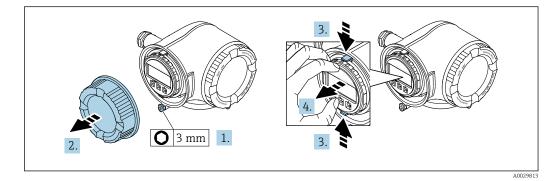
#### Limitation of electrical safety due to incorrect connection!

- ► Have electrical connection work carried out by correspondingly trained specialists only.
- ► Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ► For use in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

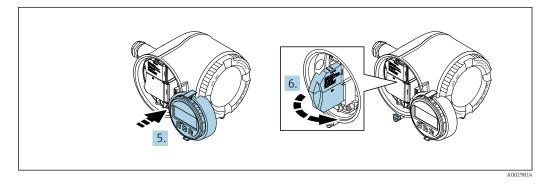
### 7.2.1 Connecting the transmitter



- 1 Cable entry for supply voltage
- 2 Cable entry for signal transmission, input/output 1 and 2
- 3 Cable entry for input/output signal transmission; Optional: connection of external WLAN antenna, connection of remote display and operating module DKX001 or service plug

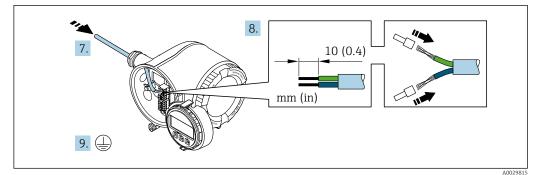


- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.



5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.

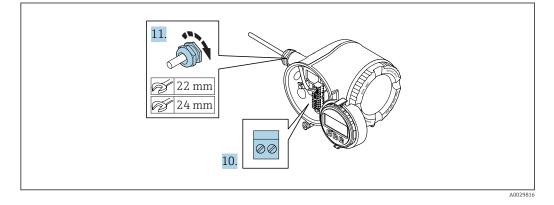
6. Open the terminal cover.



7. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.

8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.

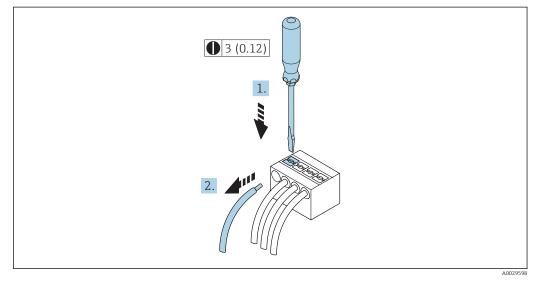
9. Connect the protective ground.



**10.** Connect the cable in accordance with the terminal assignment .

- **11.** Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - $\blacktriangleright$  This concludes the cable connection process.
- 12. Close the terminal cover.
- **13.** Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- 14. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **15.** Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

#### Removing a cable



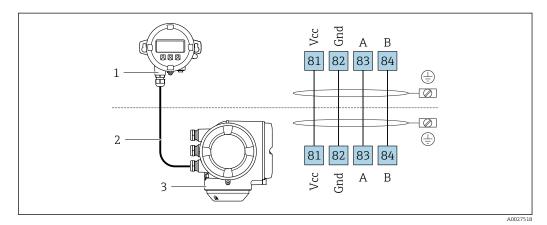
- ☑ 7 Engineering unit mm (in)
- **1.** To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes
- 2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

# 7.2.2 Connecting remote display and operating module DKX001 **NOTICE**

# If ordered subsequently: only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.

The remote display and operating module DKX001 cannot be connected at the same time as the existing display or operation unit.

- Existing integrated display module: disconnect electrical connection.
- Connect the remote display and operating module DKX001.



- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- Connecting cable
   Measuring device
- Jineusuning

H

Remote display and operating module DKX001  $\rightarrow \cong 173$ 

# 7.3 Ensure potential equalization

# 7.3.1 Requirements

### **A**CAUTION

#### Electrode damage can result in the complete failure of the device!

- ► Same electrical potential for the fluid and sensor
- Company-internal grounding concepts
- ▶ Pipe material and grounding

# 7.3.2 Connection example, standard scenario

#### Metal process connections

Potential equalization is generally via the metal process connections that are in contact with the medium and mounted directly on the sensor. Therefore there is generally no need for additional potential equalization measures.

# 7.3.3 Connection example in special situations

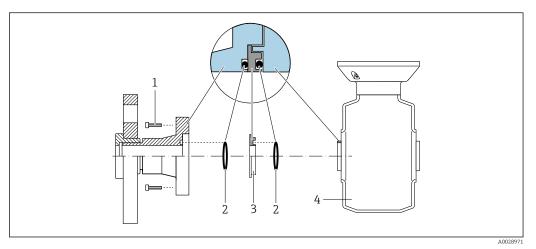
#### Plastic process connections

In the case of plastic process connections, additional grounding rings or process connections with an integrated grounding electrode must be used to ensure potential matching between the sensor and the fluid. If there is no potential matching, this can affect the measuring accuracy or cause the destruction of the sensor as a result of the electrochemical decomposition of the electrodes.

Note the following when using grounding rings:

- Depending on the option ordered, plastic disks are used instead of grounding rings on some process connections. These plastic disks only act as "spacers" and do not have any potential matching function. Furthermore, they also perform a significant sealing function at the sensor/connection interface. Therefore, in the case of process connections without metal grounding rings, these plastic disks/seals should never be removed and should always be installed!
- Grounding rings can be ordered separately as an accessory from Endress+Hauser . When ordering make sure that the grounding rings are compatible with the material used for the electrodes, as otherwise there is the danger that the electrodes could be destroyed by electrochemical corrosion!
- Grounding rings, including seals, are mounted inside the process connections. Therefore the installation length is not affected.

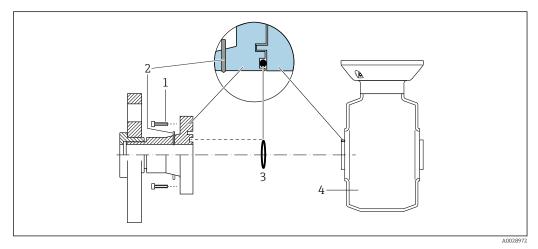
### Potential equalization via additional grounding ring



1 Hexagonal-headed bolts of process connection

- 2 O-ring seals
- 3 Plastic disk (spacer) or grounding ring
- 4 Sensor

#### Potential equalization via grounding electrodes on process connection

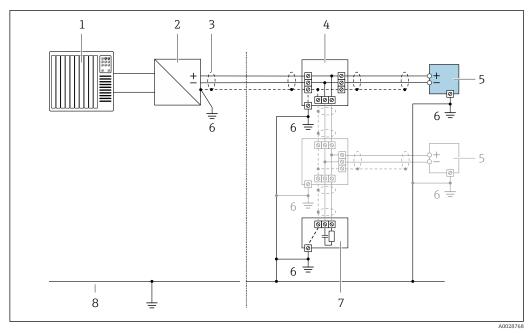


- 1 Hexagonal-headed bolts of process connection
- 2 Integrated grounding electrodes
- 3 O-ring seal
- 4 Sensor

# 7.4 Special connection instructions

# 7.4.1 Connection examples

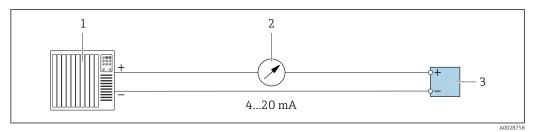
### PROFIBUS-PA



Connection example for PROFIBUS-PA

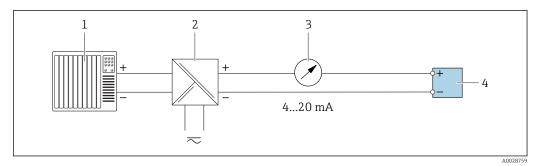
- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 PROFIBUS PA segment coupler
- 3 Cable shield: the cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 T-box
- 5 Measuring device
- 6 Local grounding
- 7 Bus terminator
- 8 Potential matching line

#### Current output 4-20 mA



#### Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

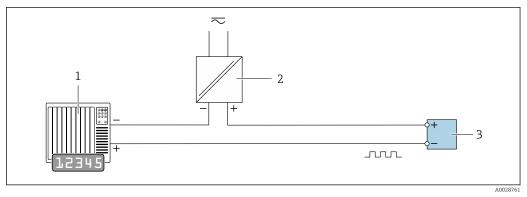
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter



■ 10 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- *1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)*
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

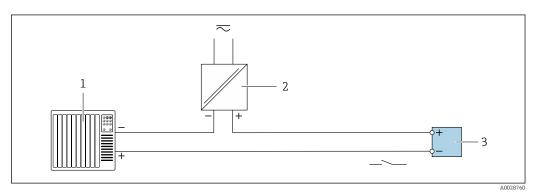
#### Pulse/frequency output



11 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values  $\rightarrow \implies 178$

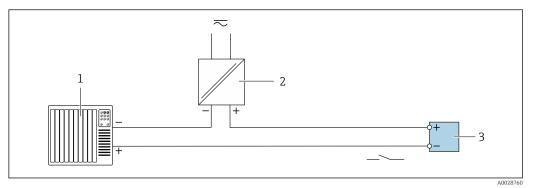
#### Switch output

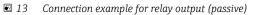


I2 Connection example for switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values  $\rightarrow \triangleq 178$

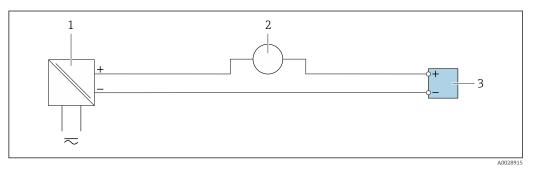
#### **Relay output**





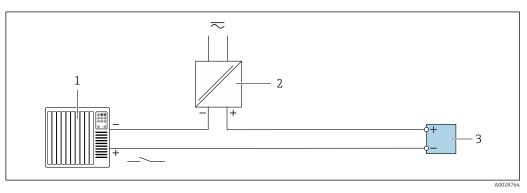
- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values  $\rightarrow \square 179$

#### **Current input**



- 🖻 14 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input
- 1 Power supply
- 2 External measuring device (for reading in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values

#### Status input



🖻 15 Connection example for status input

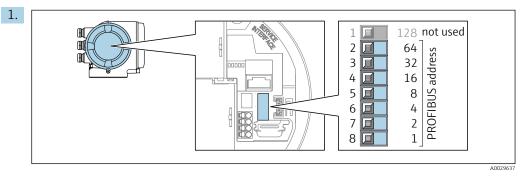
- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values

# 7.5 Hardware settings

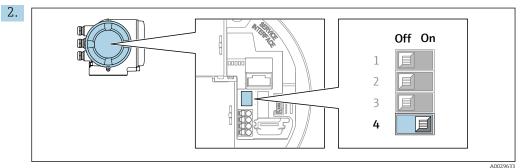
# 7.5.1 Setting the device address

The address must always be configured for a PROFIBUS DP/PA device. The valid address range is between 1 and 126. In a PROFIBUS DP/PA network, each address can only be assigned once. If an address is not configured correctly, the device is not recognized by the master. All measuring devices are delivered from the factory with the device address 126 and with the software addressing method.

#### Hardware addressing



Set the desired device address using the DIP switches in the connection compartment.



To switch addressing from software addressing to hardware addressing: set the DIP switch to **On**.

└ The change of device address takes effect after 10 seconds. The device is restarted.

#### Software addressing

- ► To switch addressing from hardware addressing to software addressing: set DIP switch No. 4 to **Off**.

# 7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection

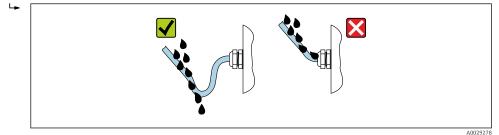
The measuring device fulfills all the requirements for the IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.

- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
- 5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:

Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



6. Insert dummy plugs into unused cable entries.

# 7.7 Post-connection check

Are cables or the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Do the cables used meet the requirements?	
Do the cables have adequate strain relief?	
Are all the cable glands installed, firmly tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}$ 42 ?	
If supply voltage is present, do values appear on the display module?	
Is the potential equalization established correctly ?	

# 8 Operation options

#### ŀ \$? ŝ 2 000 000 000 ..... 1 2 3 4 5 6

# 8.1 Overview of operation options

1 Local operation via display module

2 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)

3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370

4 Field Communicator 475

5 Mobile handheld terminal

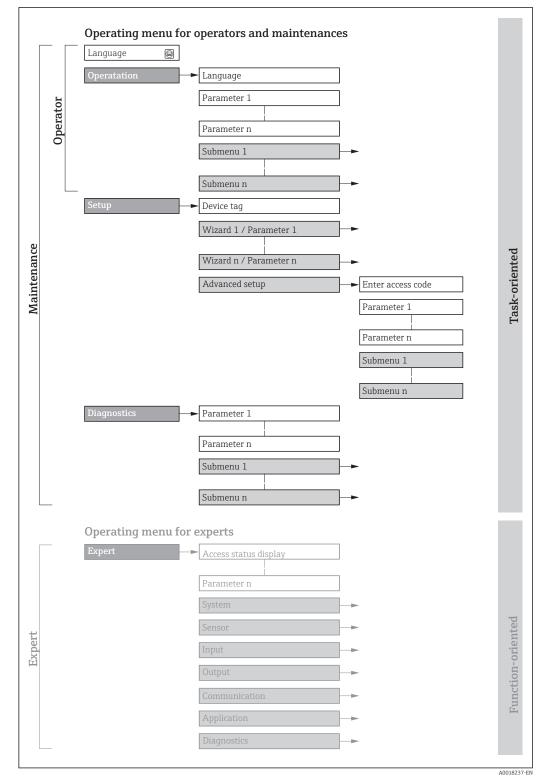
6 Control system (e.g. PLC)

95

# 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

# 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device  $\rightarrow \square$  198



 $\blacksquare 16$  Schematic structure of the operating menu

# 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

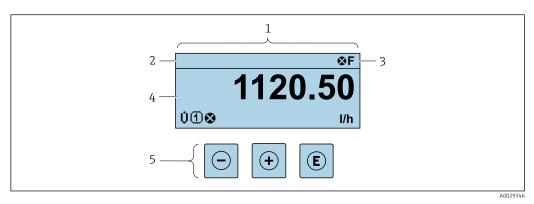
The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device lifecycle.

Menu	/parameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	task-oriented	Role "Operator", "Maintenance"Tasks during operation:• Configuring the operational	<ul><li>Defining the operating language</li><li>Defining the Web server operating language</li><li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li></ul>
Operation		display Reading measured values	<ul> <li>Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Setup		<ul> <li>"Maintenance" role</li> <li>Commissioning:</li> <li>Configuration of the measurement</li> <li>Configuration of the inputs and outputs</li> <li>Configuration of the communication interface</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Wizards for fast commissioning:</li> <li>Set the system units</li> <li>Display I/O/configuration</li> <li>Configure the inputs</li> <li>Configure the outputs</li> <li>Configuring the operational display</li> <li>Define the output conditioning</li> <li>Set the low flow cut off</li> <li>Configure empty pipe detection</li> <li>Advanced setup</li> <li>For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)</li> <li>Configuration of totalizers</li> <li>Configuration of electrode cleaning (optional)</li> <li>Configure the WLAN settings</li> <li>Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)</li> </ul>
Diagnostics		<ul> <li>"Maintenance" role</li> <li>Fault elimination:</li> <li>Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors</li> <li>Measured value simulation</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors:</li> <li>Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.</li> <li>Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred.</li> <li>Device information Contains information for identifying the device.</li> <li>Measured values Contains all current measured values.</li> <li>Analog inputs Is used to display the analog input.</li> <li>Data logging submenu with "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values</li> <li>Heartbeat The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented.</li> <li>Simulation Is used to simulate measured values or output values.</li> </ul>

Men	u/parameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	function-oriented	<ul> <li>Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device:</li> <li>Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions</li> <li>Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions</li> <li>Detailed configuration of the communication interface</li> <li>Error diagnostics in difficult cases</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device:</li> <li>System Contains all higher-order device parameters which do not concern the measurement or the communication interface.</li> <li>Sensor Configuration of the measurement.</li> <li>Output Configure the pulse/frequency/switch output.</li> <li>Input Configuring the status input.</li> <li>Output Configuring of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output.</li> <li>Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server.</li> <li>Submenus for function blocks (e.g. "Analog Inputs") Configure the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer).</li> <li>Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.</li> </ul>

# 8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display

# 8.3.1 Operational display



1 Operational display

2 Device  $tag \rightarrow \textcircled{B} 82$ 

3 Status area

4 Display area for measured values (4-line)

5 Operating elements  $\rightarrow \square 52$ 

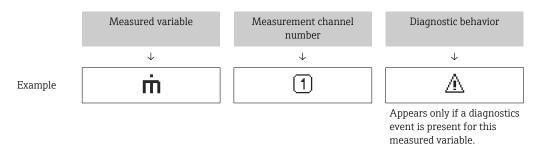
### Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 🗎 134
  - **F**: Failure
  - **C**: Function check
  - **S**: Out of specification
  - $\boldsymbol{M}:$  Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 
   <sup>™</sup>
   <sup>™</sup>
   135
  - 🐼: Alarm
  - 🕂: Warning
- 🟦: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
- +: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

#### Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:



#### Measured values

Symbol	Meaning
Ü	Volume flow
G	Conductivity
т	Mass flow
Σ	Totalizer         Image: The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.
Ð	Status input

Measurement channel numbers

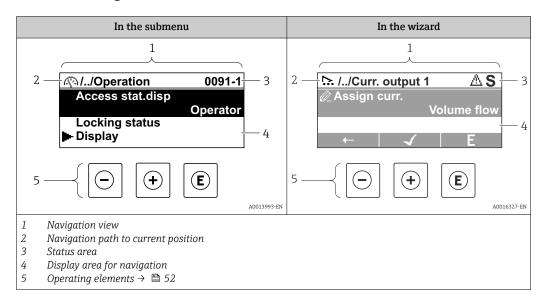
Symbol	Meaning
14	Measurement channel 1 to 4
The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. Totalizer 1 to 3).	

#### Diagnostic behavior

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable. For information on the symbols  $\rightarrow \square$  135

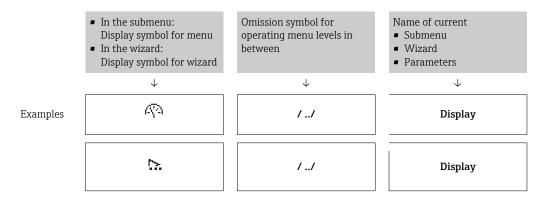
The number and display format of the measured values can be configured via the **"Format display" parameter**  $\rightarrow \cong 100$ . Operation  $\rightarrow$  Display  $\rightarrow$  Format display

### 8.3.2 Navigation view



#### Navigation path

The navigation path - displayed at the top left in the navigation view - consists of the following elements:

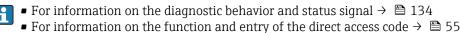


For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section  $\rightarrow \cong 50$ 

#### Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner: • In the submenu

- The direct access code for the parameter you are navigating to (e.g. 0022-1)
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal



# Display area

### Menus

Symbol	Meaning
R	Operation         Appears:         In the menu next to the "Operation" selection         At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu
ų	<ul> <li>Setup</li> <li>Appears:</li> <li>In the menu next to the "Setup" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu</li> </ul>
ų	Diagnostics         Appears:         In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection         At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu
-3°	<ul> <li>Expert</li> <li>Appears:</li> <li>In the menu next to the "Expert" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu</li> </ul>

Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
•	Submenu
<u>⊳</u>	Wizard
Ø	Parameters within a wizard           Image: No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

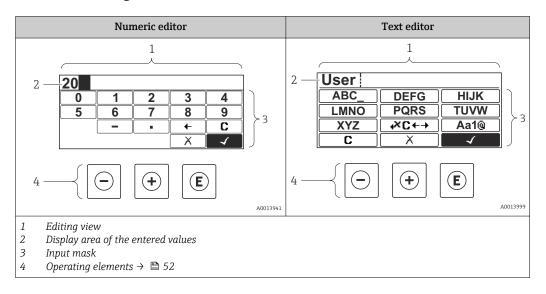
#### Locking

Symbol	Meaning
ô	<ul> <li>Parameter locked</li> <li>When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked.</li> <li>By a user-specific access code</li> <li>By the hardware write protection switch</li> </ul>

# Wizard operation

Symbol	Meaning
	Switches to the previous parameter.
$\checkmark$	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
E	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

# 8.3.3 Editing view



# Input mask

The following input symbols are available in the input mask of the numeric and text editor:

#### Numeric editor

Symbol	Meaning
0  9	Selection of numbers from 0 to 9.
·	Inserts decimal separator at the input position.
_	Inserts minus sign at the input position.
$\checkmark$	Confirms selection.
+	Moves the input position one position to the left.
	Exits the input without applying the changes.
<b>C</b>	Clears all entered characters.

#### Text editor

Symbol	Meaning
(Aa1@)	Toggle • Between upper-case and lower-case letters • For entering numbers • For entering special characters
ABC_  XYZ	Selection of letters from A to Z.

abc _  Xyz	Selection of letters from a to z.
···· ··· ~& _	Selection of special characters.
	Confirms selection.
€+3 <i>≿</i> +	Switches to the selection of the correction tools.
	Exits the input without applying the changes.
	Clears all entered characters.

*Correction symbols under* **∞***c* + **→** 

Symbol	Meaning
C	Clears all entered characters.
$\ominus$	Moves the input position one position to the right.
Ð	Moves the input position one position to the left.
×,	Deletes one character immediately to the left of the input position.

# 8.3.4 Operating elements

Кеу	Meaning
	Minus key
	In a menu, submenu Moves the selection bar upwards in a choose list.
$\Theta$	With a Wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the previous parameter.
	With a text and numeric editor In the input mask, moves the selection bar to the left (backwards).
	Plus key
	In a menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a choose list.
(+)	With a Wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter.
	With a text and numeric editor Moves the selection bar to the right (forwards) in an input screen.

Кеу	Meaning
	Enter key
	<ul><li>For operational display</li><li>Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.</li><li>Pressing the key for 2 s opens the context menu.</li></ul>
E	<ul> <li>In a menu, submenu</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly: <ul> <li>Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter.</li> <li>Starts the wizard.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s for parameter: <ul> <li>If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<i>With a Wizard</i> Opens the editing view of the parameter.
	<ul> <li>With a text and numeric editor</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly: <ul> <li>Opens the selected group.</li> <li>Carries out the selected action.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms the edited parameter value.</li> </ul>
	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)
<b>+</b> +	<ul> <li>In a menu, submenu</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly: <ul> <li>Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").</li> </ul>
	<i>With a Wizard</i> Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level.
	<i>With a text and numeric editor</i> Closes the text or numeric editor without applying changes.
	Minus/Enter key combination (press the keys simultaneously)
	Reduces the contrast (brighter setting).
(+)+E	Plus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)
	Increases the contrast (darker setting).
	Minus/Plus/Enter key combination (press the keys simultaneously)
	For operational display Enables or disables the keypad lock (only SD02 display module).

# 8.3.5 Opening the context menu

Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

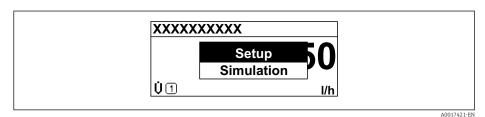
- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

### Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.



└ The context menu opens.



- **2.** Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - └ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

#### Calling up the menu via the context menu

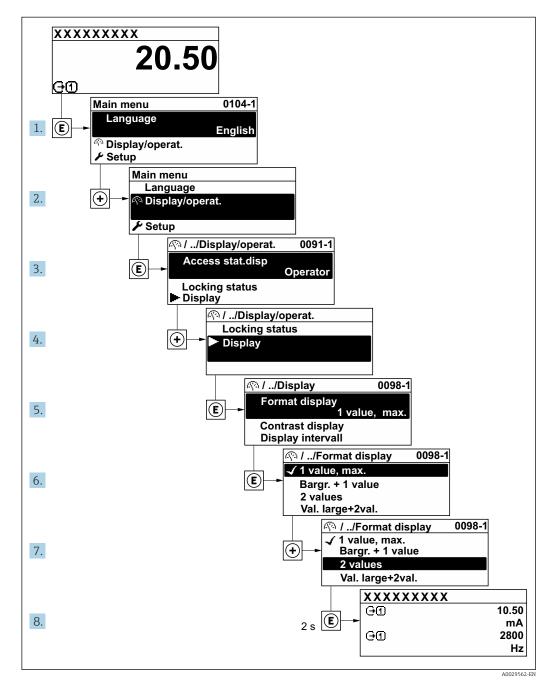
- 1. Open the context menu.
- **2.** Press  $\pm$  to navigate to the desired menu.
- 3. Press 🗉 to confirm the selection.
  - └ The selected menu opens.

# 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements  $\rightarrow \cong 49$ 

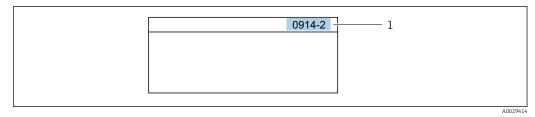
Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



# 8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

**Navigation path** Expert  $\rightarrow$  Direct access The direct access code consists of a 4-digit number and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 0914-1. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



<sup>1</sup> Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Input of "914" instead of "0914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is jumped to automatically. Example: Enter 0914 → Assign process variable parameter
- If a different channel is jumped to: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter  $0914-2 \rightarrow Assign \ process \ variable$  parameter

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

# 8.3.8 Calling up help text

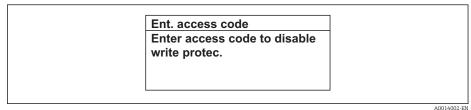
Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

### Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press E for 2 s.

← The help text for the selected parameter opens.



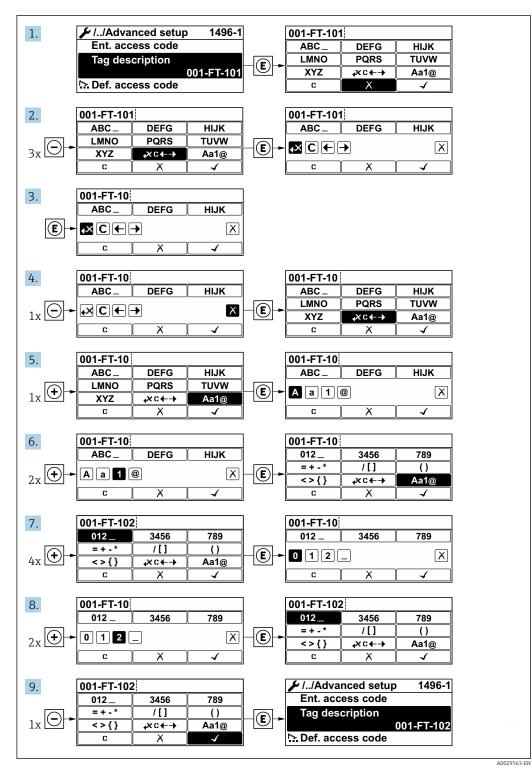
■ 17 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

- 2. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ← The help text is closed.

## 8.3.9 Changing the parameters

For a description of the editing display - consisting of text editor and numeric editor - with symbols  $\rightarrow \cong 51$ , for a description of the operating elements  $\rightarrow \cong 52$ 

**Example:** Changing the tag name in the "Tag description" parameter from 001-FT-101 to 001-FT-102



A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code	
Invalid or out of range input	
value	
Min:0	
Max:9999	

# 8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access  $\rightarrow \cong 117$ .

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	1)

 Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excepted from the write protection, as they do not affect the measurement. Refer to the "Write protection via access code" section

#### Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	<ul> <li><sup>1)</sup></li> </ul>

1) If an incorrect access code is entered, the user obtains the access rights of the "Operator" user role.

The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the Access status parameter. Navigation path: Operation  $\rightarrow$  Access status

### 8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the @-symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation  $\Rightarrow @$  117.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter via the respective access option.

1. After you press E, the input prompt for the access code appears.

2. Enter the access code.

➡ The B -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously writeprotected parameters are now re-enabled.

### 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

#### Local operation with touch control

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

Switching on the keypad lock

- The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
- Each time the device is restarted.
- If the device has not been operated for longer than one minute in the measured value display.

1. The device is in the measured value display.

Press E for at least 2 seconds.

└ A context menu appears.

2. In the context menu, select the **Keylock on** option.

└ The keypad lock is switched on.

If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the message **Keylock on** appears.

Switching off the keypad lock

- 1. The keypad lock is switched on.
  - Press 🗉 for at least 2 seconds.
- 2. In the context menu, select the **Keylock off** option.

The keypad lock is switched off.

# 8.4 Access to the operating menu via the Web browser

### 8.4.1 Function range

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the measuring device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured. The WLAN connection requires a device that acts as an access point to enable communication via a computer or mobile handheld terminal.

For additional information on the Web server, refer to the Special Documentation for the device  $\rightarrow \implies 199$ 

### 8.4.2 Prerequisites

Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have an RJ45 interface.	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable with RJ45 connector.	Connection via Wireless LAN.
Screen	Recommended size: $\geq 12$ " (depends on the screen resolution)	

# Computer software

Software	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul> <li>Microsoft Windows 7 or higher.</li> <li>Mobile operating systems: <ul> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> </li> <li>Microsoft Windows XP is supported</li> </ul>	
Web browsers supported	<ul> <li>Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher</li> <li>Microsoft Edge</li> <li>Mozilla Firefox</li> <li>Google Chrome</li> <li>Safari</li> </ul>	

# Computer settings

Settings	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administra settings are necessary (for adjusting the	ator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server e IP address, subnet mask etc.).
Proxy server settings of the Web browser	The Web browser setting <i>Use a Proxy S</i> deselected .	erver for Your LAN must be
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.	
	I I	c.html in the address line of the Web nplified version of the operating menu er.
	_ <b></b>	version: To enable correct data display, he) of the Web browser under <b>Internet</b>
Network connections	Only the active network connections to	the measuring device should be used.
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN.	Switch off all other network connections.

In the event of connection problems:  $\rightarrow \square 131$ 

#### Measuring device

Device	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.	<ul> <li>The measuring device has a WLAN antenna:</li> <li>Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna</li> <li>Transmitter with external WLAN antenna</li> </ul>
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON For information on enabling the Web server $\rightarrow \cong 63$	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON For information on enabling the Web server $\rightarrow \cong 63$

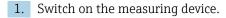
#### 8.4.3 Establishing a connection

#### Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)



- 2. Connect to the computer using a cable  $\rightarrow \triangleq 65$ .
- 3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
  - → Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.

4. Close any open Internet browsers.

5. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 $\rightarrow$ e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

#### Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the operating unit

### NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

#### NOTICE

In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same operating unit. This could cause a network conflict.

- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

#### Preparation

• Enable WLAN reception on the operating unit.

Establishing a connection

- 1. Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promag\_300\_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- **3.** Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

#### Disconnecting

 Once the configuration is completed, disconnect the WLAN connection between the operating unit and the measuring device.

#### Starting the Web browser

► Start the Web browser on the computer.

If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete  $\rightarrow \square$  131

## 8.4.4 Logging on

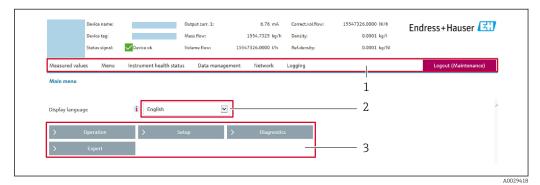
1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.

- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code 0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
--

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

# 8.4.5 User interface



- 1 Function row
- 2 Operating language
- 3 Navigation area

#### Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device tag
- Device status with status signal  $\rightarrow \cong 137$
- Current measured values

#### **Function** row

Functions	Meaning	
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the measuring device	
Menu	<ul> <li>Access to the operating menu from the measuring device</li> <li>The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li> <li>For detailed information on the structure of the operating menu, see the Operating Instructions for the measuring device</li> </ul>	
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority	

Functions	Meaning
Data management	<ul> <li>Data exchange between PC and measuring device: <ul> <li>Load the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, save configuration)</li> <li>Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)</li> <li>Export the event list (.csv file)</li> <li>Export the event list (.csv file)</li> <li>Export parameter settings <ul> <li>(.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)</li> <li>Export the Heartbeat verification log</li> <li>(PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)</li> </ul> </li> <li>If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring device: <ul> <li>PROFIBUS PA: GSD file</li> <li>Flashing a firmware version</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>
Network configuration	<ul> <li>Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device:</li> <li>Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)</li> <li>Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)</li> </ul>
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

#### Navigation area

If a function is selected in the function bar, the submenus of the function open in the navigation area. The user can now navigate through the menu structure.

#### Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

#### 8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

#### Navigation

"Expert" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Web server

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	On

#### Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

Option	Description
Off	<ul><li>The web server is completely disabled.</li><li>Port 80 is locked.</li></ul>
On	<ul> <li>The complete functionality of the web server is available.</li> <li>JavaScript is used.</li> <li>The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul>

#### Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

# 8.4.7 Logging out

Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

- 1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
  - ← The home page with the Login box appears.
- 2. Close the Web browser.
- **3.** Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) if they are no longer needed  $\rightarrow \cong 61$ .

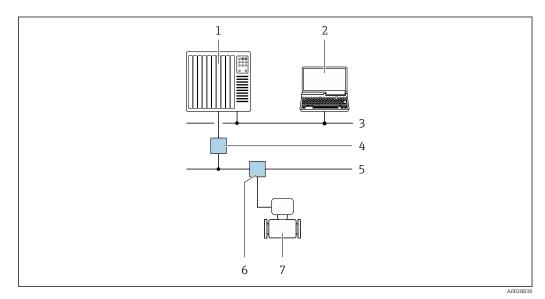
# 8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

# 8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

#### Via PROFIBUS PA network

This communication interface is available in device versions with PROFIBUS PA.

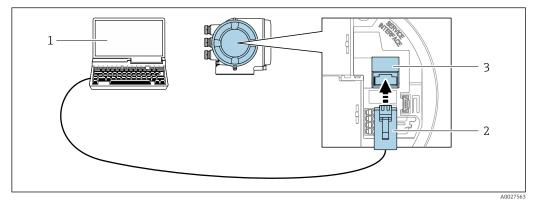


■ 18 Options for remote operation via PROFIBUS PA network

- 1 Automation system
- 2 Computer with PROFIBUS network card
- 3 PROFIBUS DP network
- 4 Segment coupler PROFIBUS DP/PA
- 5 PROFIBUS PA network
- 6 T-box
- 7 Measuring device

#### Service interface

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

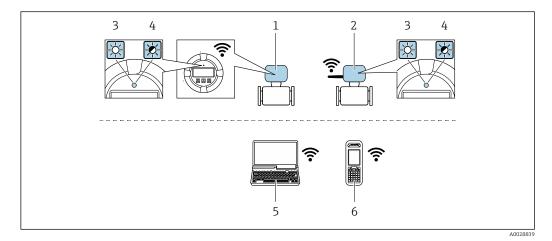


■ 19 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

#### Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version: Order code for "Display; operation", option  $\mathbf{G}$  "4-line, backlit, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"



- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
   5 Computer with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for
- accessing the integrated device Web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
   Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Mi
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)

Wireless LANIEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz) WLAN	
Encryption	WPA2 PSK/TKIP AES-128
Configurable channels	1 to 11
Function	Access point with DHCP

Range with integrated antenna	Max. 10 m (32 ft)
Range with external antenna	Max. 50 m (164 ft)

Configuring the Internet protocol of the operating unit

### NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

• Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

# NOTICE

In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same operating unit. This could cause a network conflict.

- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

#### Preparation

• Enable WLAN reception on the operating unit.

#### Establishing a connection

- 1. Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promag\_300\_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - └ LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

🛐 The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

#### Disconnecting

 Once the configuration is completed, disconnect the WLAN connection between the operating unit and the measuring device.

# 8.5.2 FieldCare

#### Function scope

FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field devices in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- PROFIBUS PA protocol  $\rightarrow \triangleq 64$
- CDI-RJ45 service interface  $\rightarrow \cong 65$
- WLAN interface  $\rightarrow \cong 65$

Typical functions:

- Configuring parameters of transmitters
- Loading and saving device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook

For additional information about FieldCare, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

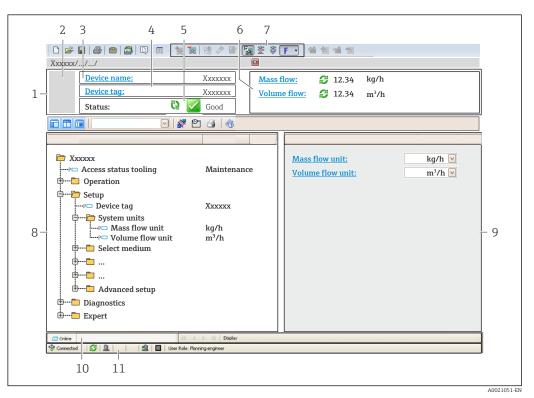
#### Source for device description files

See information  $\rightarrow \cong 69$ 

#### Establishing a connection

For additional information, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

#### User interface



- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Tag name
- 5 Status area with status signal → 
  <sup>1</sup> 137
  6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Edit toolbar with additional functions such as save/restore, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Working area
- 10 Range of action
- 11 Status area

# 8.5.3 DeviceCare

#### Function scope

Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.

For details, see Innovation Brochure IN01047S

#### Source for device description files

See information  $\rightarrow \cong 69$ 

# 8.5.4 SIMATIC PDM

#### Function scope

SIMATIC PDM is a standardized, manufacturer-independent program from Siemens for the operation, configuration, maintenance and diagnosis of intelligent field devices via PROFIBUS PA protocol.

### Source for device description files

See data  $\rightarrow \textcircled{1}{69}$ 

# 9 System integration

# 9.1 Overview of device description files

# 9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	<ul> <li>On the title page of the Operating instructions</li> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Firmware version         Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version     </li> </ul>
Release date of firmware version	08.2016	
Manufacturer ID	0x11	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID
Device type ID	0x156C	Device type Diagnostics $\rightarrow$ Device information $\rightarrow$ Device type
Profile version	3.02	

For an overview of the different firmware versions for the device  $\rightarrow \triangleq 169$ 

# 9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via PROFIBUS protocol	Sources for obtaining device descriptions	
FieldCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Download Area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>	
DeviceCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Download Area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>	
SIMATIC PDM (Siemens)	www.endress.com → Download Area	

# 9.2 Device master file (GSD)

In order to integrate field devices into a bus system, the PROFIBUS system needs a description of the device parameters, such as output data, input data, data format, data volume and supported transmission rate.

These data are available in the device master file (GSD) which is provided to the PROFIBUS Master when the communication system is commissioned. In addition device bit maps, which appear as icons in the network structure, can also be integrated.

With the Profile 3.0 device master file (GSD) it is possible to exchange field devices made by different manufacturers without having to reconfigure.

Generally speaking two different GSD versions are possible with Profile 3.0 and higher.

Before configuring, the user must decide which GSD should be used to operate the system.

• The setting can be changed via a Class 2 master.

# 9.2.1 Manufacturer-specific GSD

This GSD guarantees the unrestricted functionality of the measuring device. Device-specific process parameters and functions are therefore available.

Manufacturer-specific GSD	ID number	File name
PROFIBUS PA	0x156C	EH3x156C.gsd

The fact that the manufacturer-specific GSD should be used is specified in the **Ident number selector** parameter by selecting the **Manufacturer** option.

Where to acquire the manufacturer-specific GSD:

www.endress.com  $\rightarrow$  Downloads area

# 9.2.2 Profile GSD

-

Differs in terms of the number of Analog Input blocks (AI) and the measured values. If a system is configured with a Profile GSD, it is possible to exchange devices made by different manufacturers. However, it is essential to ensure that the order of the cyclic process values is correct.

ID number	Supported blocks	Supported channels
0x9740	<ul><li> 1 Analog Input</li><li> 1 Totalizer</li></ul>	<ul><li>Channel Analog Input: volume flow</li><li>Channel totalizer: volume flow</li></ul>
0x9741	<ul><li> 2 Analog Input</li><li> 1 Totalizer</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Channel Analog Input 1: volume flow</li> <li>Channel Analog Input 2: mass flow</li> <li>Channel totalizer: volume flow</li> </ul>
0x9742	<ul><li> 3 Analog Input</li><li> 1 Totalizer</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Channel Analog Input 1: volume flow</li> <li>Channel Analog Input 2: mass flow</li> <li>Channel Analog Input 3: corrected volume flow</li> <li>Channel totalizer: volume flow</li> </ul>

The Profile GSD that is to be used is specified in the **Ident number selector** parameter by selecting the **Profile 0x9740** option, **Profile 0x9741** option or **Profile 0x9742** option.

# 9.3 Compatibility with earlier model

If the device is replaced, the measuring device Promag 300 supports the compatibility of the cyclic data with previous models. It is not necessary to adjust the engineering parameters of the PROFIBUS network with the Promag 300 GSD file.

Earlier models:

- Promag 50PROFIBUS PA
  - ID No.: 1525 (hex)
  - Extended GSD file: EH3x1525.gsd
- Standard GSD file: EH3\_1525.gsd
- Promag 53PROFIBUS PA
  - ID No.: 1527 (hex)
  - Extended GSD file: EH3x1527.gsd
  - Standard GSD file: EH3\_1527.gsd

# 9.3.1 Automatic identification (factory setting)

The Promag 300 PROFIBUS PA automatically recognizes the measuring device configured in the automation system (Promag 50 PROFIBUS PA oder Promag 53 PROFIBUS PA) and makes the same input and output data and measured value status information available for cyclic data exchange.

Automatic identification is set in the **Ident number selector** parameter using the **Automatic mode** option (factory setting).

# 9.3.2 Manual setting

The manual setting is made in the **Ident number selector** parameter via the **Promag 50** (0x1525) option or **Promag 53 (0x1527)** option.

Afterwards the Promag 300 PROFIBUS PA makes the same input and output data and measured value status information available for cyclic data exchange.

- If the Promag 300 PROFIBUS PA is acyclically configured via an operating program (Class 2 master), access is directly via the block structure or the parameters of the measuring device.
- If parameters have been changed in the device to be replaced (Promag 50 PROFIBUS PA or Promag 53 PROFIBUS PA) (parameter setting no longer corresponds to the original factory setting), these parameters must be changed accordingly in the new replacement Promag 300 PROFIBUS PA via an operating program (Class 2 master).

#### Example

The setting for low flow cut off has been changed from mass flow (factory setting) to corrected volume flow in a Promag 50 PROFIBUS PA currently in operation. This device is now replaced by a Promag 300 PROFIBUS PA.

After replacing the device, the assignment for the low flow cut off must also be changed manually in the Promag 300 PROFIBUS PA, i.e. to corrected volume flow, to ensure the measuring device behaves identically.

# 9.3.3 Replacing the measuring devices without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller

In the procedure described below, the device can be replaced without interrupting ongoing operation or restarting the controller. However with this procedure the measuring device is not fully integrated!

1. Replace the measuring device Promag 50 PROFIBUS PA or Promag 53 PROFIBUS PA with a Promag 300 PROFIBUS PA.

- 2. Set the device address: The same device address that was set for the Promag 50 or Promag 53 PROFIBUS PA must be used.
- 3. Connect the measuring device Promag 300 PROFIBUS PA.

If the factory setting had been changed on the replaced device (Promag 50 PROFIBUS PA or Promag 53 PROFIBUS PA), the following settings may need to be changed:

- **1**. Configuration of the application-specific parameters.
- 2. Choice of process variables to be transmitted via the **Channel** parameter in the Analog Input or Totalizer function block.
- 3. Setting of the units for the process variables.

# 9.4 Using the GSD modules of the previous model

In the compatibility mode, all the modules already configured in the automation system are generally supported during cyclic data transmission. However, Promag 300 does not perform further processing for the following modules, i.e. the function is not executed:

- DISPLAY\_VALUE
- BATCHING\_QUANTITY
- BATCHING\_FIX\_COMP\_QUANTITY

If the device is replaced, the measuring device Promag 300 supports the compatibility of the cyclic data with previous models. It is not necessary to adjust the engineering parameters of the PROFIBUS network with the Promag 300 GSD file.

# 9.4.1 Using the CONTROL\_BLOCK module in the previous model

If the CONTROL\_BLOCK module is used in the previous model, the control variables are processed further if relevant functionalities can be assigned for the Promag 300.

The functions are supported as follows depending on the previous model:

Control variable	Function	Support
0 → 2	Positive zero return: ON	Yes
0 → 3	Positive zero return: OFF	Yes
0 → 8	Measuring mode: UNIDIRECTIONAL	No
0 → 9	Measuring mode: BIDIRECTIONAL	<b>Cause:</b> The Profile Transducer Block Flow is no longer supported.
		<b>To continue to use the functionality:</b> Use the <b>Totalizer operation mode</b> parameter in the Totalizer function block.
0 → 24	UNIT TO BUS	No
		<b>Cause:</b> Functionality is no longer required as the unit is adopted automatically.

Previous model: Promag 50 PROFIBUS PA

Previous model: Promag 53 PROFIBUS PA

Control variable	Function	Support
0 → 2	Positive zero return: ON	Yes
0 → 3	Positive zero return: OFF	Yes
0 → 5	Electrode cleaning circuit (ECC): OFF	Yes
0 → 6	Electrode cleaning circuit (ECC): ON	Yes

Control variable	Function	Support
0 → 8	Measuring mode: UNIDIRECTIONAL	No
0 → 9	Measuring mode: BIDIRECTIONAL	Cause: The Profile Transducer Block Flow is no longer supported.
		<b>To continue to use the functionality:</b> Use the <b>Totalizer operation mode</b> parameter in the Totalizer function block.
0 → 24	UNIT TO BUS	No
		<b>Cause:</b> Functionality is no longer required as the unit is adopted automatically.

# 9.5 Cyclic data transmission

Cyclic data transmission when using the device master file (GSD).

# 9.5.1 Block model

The block model shows which input and output data the measuring device makes available for cyclic data exchange. Cyclic data exchange takes place with a PROFIBUS master (Class 1), e.g. a control system.

Measuring device				Control system	
	Analog Input block 1 to 4	→ 🗎 75	Output value AI	÷	
			Output value TOTAL	÷	
	Totalizer block 1 to 3	→ 🖺 75	Controller SETTOT	÷	
Transducer			Configuration MODETOT	÷	
Block	Analog Output block 1 to 2	→ 🗎 77	Input values AO	÷	PROFIBUS PA
	Discrete Input block 1 to 2	→ 🗎 78	Output values DI	÷	
	Discrete Output block 1 to 3	→ 🖺 79	Input values DO	÷	

## Defined order of modules

The measuring device works as a modular PROFIBUS slave. In contrast to a compact slave, a modular slave has a variable design and consists of several individual modules. The device master file (GSD) contains a description of the individual modules (input and output data) along with their individual properties.

The modules are permanently assigned to the slots, i.e. when configuring the modules, the order and the arrangement of the modules must be respected.

Slot	Module	Function block
14	AI	Analog Input block 1 to 4
5	TOTAL or	Totalizer block 1
6	SETTOT_TOTAL or SETOT MODETOT TOTAL	Totalizer block 2
7		Totalizer block 3
89	AO	Analog Output block 1 to 2
1011	DI	Discrete Input block 1 to 2
1214	DO	Discrete Output block 1 to 3

To optimize the data throughput rate of the PROFIBUS network, it is advisable to only configure modules that are processed in the PROFIBUS master system. If this results in gaps between the configured modules, these gaps must be assigned to the EMPTY\_MODULE.

## 9.5.2 Description of the modules

The data structure is described from the perspective of the PROFIBUS master:

- Input data: Are sent from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master.
- Output data: Are sent from the PROFIBUS master to the measuring device.

### AI module (Analog Input)

Transmit an input variable from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1).

The selected input variable, along with the status, is cyclically transmitted to the PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) via the AI module. The input variable is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Four Analog Input blocks are available (slot 1 to 4).

#### Selection: input variable

The input variable can be specified using the CHANNEL parameter.

CHANNEL	Input variable
32961	Mass flow
33122	Volume flow
33093	Corrected volume flow
33101	Temperature
1042	Electronic temperature
708	Flow velocity
1132	Conductivity
1407	Corrected conductivity
2285	Current output 1
2286	Current output 2
2287	Current output 3

#### Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting
AI 1	Volume flow
AI 2	Mass flow
AI 3	Corrected volume flow
AI 4	Flow velocity

#### Data structure

Input data of Analog Input

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status

### **TOTAL** module

Transmit a totalizer value from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1).

A selected totalizer value, along with the status, is cyclically transmitted to a PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) via the TOTAL module. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the totalizer value.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 5 to 7).

#### Selection: totalizer value

The totalizer value can be specified using the CHANNEL parameter.

CHANNEL	Input variable
33122	Volume flow
32961	Mass flow
33093	Corrected volume flow

### Data structure

## Input data of TOTAL

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status

### SETTOT\_TOTAL module

The module combination consists of the SETTOT and TOTAL functions:

• SETTOT: Control the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.

• TOTAL: Transmit totalizer value, along with the status, to the PROFIBUS master.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 5 to 7).

Selection: control totalizer

CHANNEL	Value SETTOT	Control totalizer
33310	0	Totalize
33046	1	Resetting
33308	2	Adopt totalizer initial setting

### Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting: Value SETTOT (meaning)	
Totalizer 1, 2 and 3	0 (totalizing)	

#### Data structure

*Output data of SETTOT* 

Byte 1	
Control variable 1	

### Input data of TOTAL

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)			Status

### SETTOT\_MODETOT\_TOTAL module

The module combination consists of the SETTOT, MODETOT and TOTAL functions:

- SETTOT: Control the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.
- MODETOT: Configure the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.
- TOTAL: Transmit totalizer value, along with the status, to the PROFIBUS master.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 5 to 7).

Selection: totalizer configuration

CHANNEL	MODETOT value	Totalizer configuration
33306	0	Balancing
33028	1	Balance the positive flow
32976	2	Balance the negative flow
32928	3	Stop totalizing

#### Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting: Value MODETOT (meaning)	
Totalizer 1, 2 and 3	0 (balancing)	

#### Data structure

Output data of SETTOT and MODETOT

Byte 1	Byte 2	
Control variable 1: SETTOT	Control variable 2: MODETOT	

#### Input data of TOTAL

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	d value: floating	point number (IE	EEE 754)	Status

#### AO module (Analog Output)

Transmit a compensation value from the PROFIBUS master (Class 1) to the measuring device.

A compensation value, along with the status, is cyclically transmitted from the PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) to the measuring device via the AO module. The compensation value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the compensation value.

Two Analog Output blocks are available (slot 8 to 9).

### Assigned compensation values

A compensation value is permanently assigned to the individual Analog Output blocks.

CHANNEL	Function block	Compensation value
731	AO 1	External density
307	AO 2	External temperature <sup>1)</sup>

1) The compensation values must be transmitted to the device in the SI basic unit

The selection is made via: Expert  $\rightarrow$  Sensor  $\rightarrow$  External compensation

#### Data structure

Output data of Analog Output

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)		Status	

## DI module (Discrete Input)

Transmit discrete input values from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1). Discrete input values are used by the measuring device to transmit the state of device functions to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1).

The DI module cyclically transmits the discrete input value, along with the status, to the PROFIBUS Master (Class 1). The discrete input value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input value.

Two Discrete Input blocks are available (slot 10 to 11).

## Selection: device function

The device function can be specified using the CHANNEL parameter.

CHANNEL	Device function	Factory setting: Status (meaning)
894	Empty pipe detection	<ul> <li>0 (device function not active)</li> </ul>
865	Low flow cut off	<ul> <li>1 (device function active)</li> </ul>
1430	Status verification <sup>1)</sup>	<ul> <li>Bit 0: Verification status - Check not done</li> <li>Bit 1: Verification status - Failed</li> <li>Bit 2: Verification status - Busy</li> <li>Bit 3: Verification status - Ready</li> <li>Bit 4: Verification overall result - Failed</li> <li>Bit 5: Verification overall result - Passed</li> <li>Bit 6: Verification overall result - Check not done</li> <li>Bit 7: Not used</li> </ul>

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

## Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting
DI 1	Empty pipe detection
DI 2	Low flow cut off

#### Data structure

Input data of Discrete Input

Byte 1	Byte 2	
Discrete	Status	

#### DO module (Discrete Output)

Transmit discrete output values from the PROFIBUS master (Class 1) to the measuring device. Discrete output values are used by the PROFIBUS master (Class 1) to enable and disable device functions.

The DO module cyclically transmits the discrete output value, along with the status, to the measuring device. The discrete output value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the output value.

Two Discrete Output blocks are available (slot 12 to 13).

#### Assigned device functions

A device function is permanently assigned to the individual Discrete Output blocks.

CHANNEL	Function block	Device function	Values: control (meaning)
891	DO 1	Flow override	<ul> <li>0 (disable device function)</li> </ul>
1429	DO 2	Start verification <sup>1)</sup>	<ul> <li>1 (enable device function)</li> </ul>
2210	DO 4	Relay output	<ul><li>0 (non-conductive)</li><li>1 (conductive)</li></ul>

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

#### Data structure

Output data of Discrete Output

Byte 1	Byte 2
Discrete	Status

#### EMPTY\_MODULE module

This module is used to assign empty spaces arising from modules not being used in the slots .

The measuring device works as a modular PROFIBUS slave. In contrast to a compact slave, a modular PROFIBUS slave has a variable design and consists of several individual modules. The GSD file contains a description of the individual modules along with their individual properties.

The modules are permanently assigned to the slots. When configuring the modules, it is absolutely essential to observe the sequence/arrangement of the modules. Any gaps between the configured modules must be filled with the EMPTY\_MODULE.

# 10 Commissioning

# **10.1** Function check

Before commissioning the measuring device:

- Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed.
- "Post-installation check" checklist  $\rightarrow \square 30$
- "Post-connection check" checklist  $\rightarrow$  B 43

# 10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- After a successful function check, switch on the measuring device.
  - ← After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

If nothing appears on the local display or a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting"  $\rightarrow \cong 130$ .

# 10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For FieldCare  $\rightarrow \boxtimes 65$  connection
- For connecting via FieldCare  $\rightarrow \square 67$
- For the FieldCare  $\rightarrow \triangleq 67$  user interface

# 10.4 Configuring the device address via software

In the "Communication" submenu the device address can be set.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Device address

126

## 10.4.1 PROFIBUS network

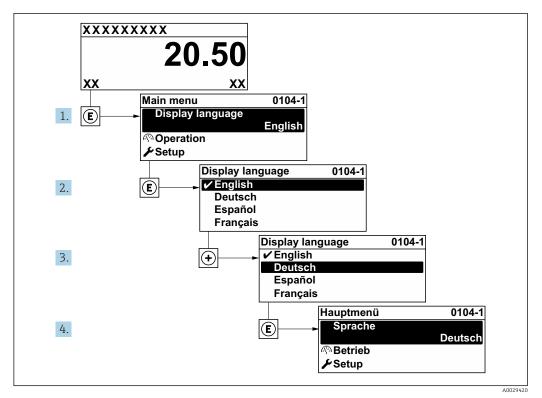
At time of delivery, the measuring device has the following factory setting:

Device address

If hardware addressing is active, software addressing is blocked

# 10.5 Setting the operating language

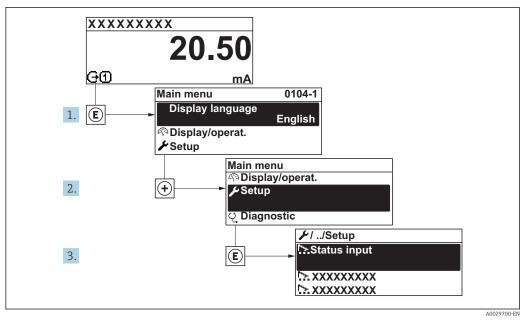
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



■ 20 Taking the example of the local display

# **10.6** Configuring the measuring device

- The **Setup** menuwith its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.
- Navigation to the Setup menu



E 21 Taking the example of the local display

Depending on the device version, not all submenus and parameters are available in every device. The selection can vary depending on the order code.

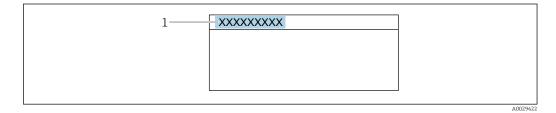
## Navigation

"Setup" menu

🖌 Setup	
Device tag	→ 🖺 83
► System units	→ 🗎 83
► Communication	) → 🗎 84
► Analog inputs	→ 🗎 86
► I/O configuration	) → 🗎 86
► Current input 1 to n	→ 🗎 87
► Status input 1 to n	→ 🖺 88
► Current output 1 to n	→ 🗎 89
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→ 🗎 92
► Relay output 1 to n	→ 🗎 98
► Display	→ 🗎 100
► Low flow cut off	→ 🗎 101
► Empty pipe detection	→ 🗎 103
► Advanced setup	) → 🗎 104

# **10.6.1** Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



🗷 22 Header of the operational display with tag name

1 Tag name

Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \triangleq 67$ 

#### Navigation "Setup" menu → Device tag

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry	Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promag300/500PA

## 10.6.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

Depending on the device version, not all submenus and parameters are available in every device. The selection can vary depending on the order code.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units

► System units			
	Volume flow unit	]	→ 🖺 83
	Volume unit	]	→ 🖺 83
	Conductivity unit	]	→ 🖺 84
	Temperature unit	]	→ 🗎 84
	Mass flow unit	]	→ 🗎 84
	Mass unit		→ 🖺 84
	Density unit	]	→ 🖺 84
	Corrected volume flow unit	]	→ 🖺 84
	Corrected volume unit	]	→ 🗎 84

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Volume flow unit	-	Select volume flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • l/h • gal/min (us)
Volume unit	-	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • m <sup>3</sup> • gal (us)

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Conductivity unit	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Conductivity</b> <b>measurement</b> parameter parameter.	Select conductivity unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies for: Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	µS/cm
Temperature unit	-	Select temperature unit. Result The selected unit applies for: • Temperature parameter • Maximum value parameter • Minimum value parameter • External temperature parameter • Maximum value parameter • Minimum value parameter	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • °C • °F
Mass flow unit	-	Select mass flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: Output Low flow cut off Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/h • lb/min
Mass unit	-	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg • lb
Density unit	_	Select density unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: • Output • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
Corrected volume flow unit	-	Select corrected volume flow unit. Result The selected unit applies for: Corrected volume flow parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 121$ )	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • Nl/h • Sft <sup>3</sup> /h
Corrected volume unit	-	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • Nm <sup>3</sup> • Sft <sup>3</sup>

# 10.6.3 Configuring communication interface

The **Communication** submenu guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be configured for selecting and setting the communication interface.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication

► Communication		
Device address		→ 🗎 85

Parameter	Description	User entry	Factory setting
Device address	Enter device address.	0 to 126	126

## 10.6.4 Configuring the analog inputs

The **Analog inputs** submenu guides the user systematically to the individual **Analog input 1 to n** submenu. From here you get to the parameters of the individual analog input.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu → Analog inputs

► Analog inputs		
► A	Analog input 1 to n	
	Channel	) → 🗎 86
	PV filter time	) → 🖺 86
	Fail safe type	) → 🗎 86
	Fail safe value	] → 🗎 86

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Channel	-	Select the process variable.	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Current input 1 *</li> <li>Current input 2 *</li> <li>Current input 3 *</li> </ul>	Volume flow
PV filter time	-	Specify the time to suppress signal peaks. During the specified time the analog input does not respond to an erratic increase in the process variable.	Positive floating- point number	0
Fail safe type	-	Select the failure mode.	<ul><li>Fail safe value</li><li>Fallback value</li><li>Off</li></ul>	Off
Fail safe value	In <b>Fail safe type</b> parameter, the <b>Fail safe value</b> option is selected.	Specify the values to be output when an error occurs.	Signed floating-point number	0

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.5 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  I/O configuration

► I/O configuration	
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	→ 🗎 87
I/O module 1 to n information	→  ♦ 87
I/O module 1 to n type	→ 🗎 87
Apply I/O configuration	→ 🗎 87
Conversion code	→ 🗎 87

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	-
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not plugged</li> <li>Invalid</li> <li>Not configurable</li> <li>Configurable</li> <li>Fieldbus</li> </ul>	-
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Current output*</li> <li>Current input*</li> <li>Status input*</li> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output*</li> </ul>	Off
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	No
Conversion code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer	0

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.6.6 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Current input

► Current input 1 to n		
Terminal numbe	]	→ 🗎 88

Signal mode	→ 🗎 88
0/4 mA value	→ ● 88
20 mA value	→ ● 88
Current span	→ <a>12</a> 88
Failure mode	→  ♦ 88
Failure value	→ 🖺 88

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Passive
0/4 mA value	-	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	0
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA</li> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>020 mA</li> </ul>	Country-specific: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Last valid value</li><li>Defined value</li></ul>	Alarm
Failure value	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	0

# 10.6.7 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Status input

► Status input 1 to n		
Assign status input		→ 🖺 89

Terminal number	→ 🗎 89	
Active level	→ 🗎 89	
Terminal number	→ 🗎 89	
Response time status input	→ 🗎 89	
Terminal number	] → 🗎 89	

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li></ul>	-
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset totalizer 1</li> <li>Reset totalizer 2</li> <li>Reset totalizer 3</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>	Off
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	<ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>	High
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms	50 ms

# **10.6.8** Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current output

► Current output 1 to n	
Terminal number	→ 🗎 90
Signal mode	) → 🗎 90
Assign current output 1 to n	→ 🗎 90
Current span	→ 🗎 90
0/4 mA value	→ 🗎 90
20 mA value	→ 🗎 90
Fixed current	→ 🗎 90
rixeu current	] 7 ⊑ 90

Failure mode	]	→ 🗎 91
Failure current		→ 🗎 91

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign current output 1 to n	-	Select process variable for current output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> <li>Corrected conductivity*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	-
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>420 mA</li> <li>020 mA</li> <li>Fixed current</li> </ul>	Country-specific: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Passive
0/4 mA value	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🗎 90): • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
20 mA value	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🗎 90): • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	In the <b>Current span</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 90)$ , the <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected.	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Failure mode	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign current</b> <b>output</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \textcircled{9} 90)$ : • Volume flow • Mass flow • Corrected volume flow • Flow velocity • Conductivity* • Corrected conductivity * • Temperature* • Electronic temperature One of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \textcircled{9} 90$ ): • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA • 020 mA	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul> <li>Min.</li> <li>Max.</li> <li>Last valid value</li> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Defined value</li> </ul>	Max.
Failure current	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.6.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n		
Operating mode		→ 🗎 92

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	Pulse

## Configuring the pulse output

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	) → 🗎 93
Terminal number	) → 🗎 93
Signal mode	) → 🗎 93
Assign pulse output	) → 🗎 93
Value per pulse	→ 🗎 93
Pulse width	→ 🗎 93
Failure mode	→ 🗎 93
Invert output signal	} → 🗎 93

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Passive
Assign pulse output 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Off
Value per pulse	<ul> <li>In the <b>Operating mode</b></li> <li>parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b></li> <li>parameter (→ ● 93):</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 🗎 93): • Mass flow • Volume flow • Corrected volume flow	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	100 ms
Failure mode	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>No pulses</li></ul>	No pulses
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	No

# Configuring the frequency output

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n		
Operating mode		→ 🗎 94
Terminal number	 ]	→ 🗎 94

Signal mode	→ 🖺 94
Assign frequency output	→ 🖺 94
Minimum frequency value	→ 🗎 94
Maximum frequency value	→ 🖺 95
Measuring value at minimum frequency	→ 🖺 95
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 🖺 95
Failure mode	→ 🖺 95
Failure frequency	→ 🗎 95
Invert output signal	→ 🗎 95

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Passive
Assign frequency output	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→	Select process variable for frequency output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> <li>Corrected conductivity*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	Off
Minimum frequency value	One of the following options is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→  90): • Volume flow • Mass flow • Corrected volume flow • Flow velocity • Conductivity <sup>*</sup> • Corrected conductivity <sup>*</sup> • Temperature <sup>*</sup> • Electronic temperature	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	0.0 Hz

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Maximum frequency value	One of the following options is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ ● 90):         • Volume flow         • Mass flow         • Corrected volume flow         • Flow velocity         • Corrected conductivity*         • Corrected conductivity         • Electronic temperature	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	10 000.0 Hz
Measuring value at minimum frequency	One of the following options is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ ● 90):         • Volume flow         • Mass flow         • Corrected volume flow         • Flow velocity         • Corrected conductivity*         • Corrected conductivity         • Electronic temperature	Enter measured value for minmum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	<ul> <li>One of the following options is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ ● 90):</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> <li>Corrected conductivity*</li> <li>Temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	One of the following options is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ ● 90): • Volume flow • Mass flow • Corrected volume flow • Flow velocity • Conductivity* • Corrected conductivity* • Temperature* • Electronic temperature	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Defined value</li> <li>0 Hz</li> </ul>	0 Hz
Failure frequency	One of the following options is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ ● 90):         • Volume flow         • Mass flow         • Corrected volume flow         • Flow velocity         • Corrected conductivity*         • Corrected conductivity         • Corrected conductivity         • Electronic temperature	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	No

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## Configuring the switch output

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

<ul> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n</li> </ul>	
Operating mode	] → 🖺 96
Terminal number	] → 🗎 96
Signal mode	) → 🗎 96
Switch output function	) → 🗎 97
Assign diagnostic behavior	] → 🗎 97
Assign limit	] → 🗎 97
Assign flow direction check	] → 🗎 97
Assign status	] → 🗎 97
Switch-on value	] → 🗎 97
Switch-off value	] → 🗎 97
Switch-on delay	] → 🗎 97
Switch-off delay	] → 🗎 98
Failure mode	) → 🗎 98
Invert output signal	] → 🗎 98

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Select function for switch output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Status</li> </ul>	Off
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul> <li>In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.</li> <li>In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Alarm or warning</li><li>Warning</li></ul>	Alarm
Assign limit	<ul> <li>In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.</li> <li>In the Switch output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> <li>Corrected conductivity*</li> <li>Temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Assign flow direction check	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Assign status	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Status option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select device status for switch output.	<ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Digital output 3</li> </ul>	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-on value	<ul> <li>In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.</li> <li>In the Switch output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
Switch-off value	<ul> <li>In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.</li> <li>In the Switch output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
Switch-on delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	Open
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	No

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.10 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n

► RelaisOutput 1 to n	
Switch output function	) → 🗎 99
Assign flow direction check	) → 🗎 99
Assign limit	) → 🗎 99
Assign diagnostic behavior	) → 🗎 99
Assign status	) → 🗎 99
Switch-off value	) → 🗎 99
Switch-on value	→ 🗎 99
Failure mode	) → 🗎 99

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Relay output function	-	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul> <li>Closed</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Digital Output</li> </ul>	Closed
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	-
Assign flow direction check	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Flow direction</b> <b>check</b> option is selected.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	<ul><li> Off</li><li> Volume flow</li><li> Mass flow</li><li> Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	Volume flow
Assign limit	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> <li>Corrected conductivity*</li> <li>Temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic</b> <b>behavior</b> option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li> Alarm</li><li> Alarm or warning</li><li> Warning</li></ul>	Alarm
Assign status	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b> option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	<ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Digital output 3</li> </ul>	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-off value	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal(us)/min
Switch-off delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-on value	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal(us)/min
Switch-on delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	Open

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.11 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu → Display

► Display		
	Format display	→ 🗎 100
	Value 1 display	→ 🗎 100
	0% bargraph value 1	→ 🖺 101
	100% bargraph value 1	→ 🗎 101
	Value 2 display	→ 🗎 101
	Value 3 display	→ 🖺 101
	0% bargraph value 3	→ 🗎 101
	100% bargraph value 3	→ 🗎 101
	Value 4 display	→ 🗎 101

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Corrected conductivity*</li> <li>Temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 3*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> </ul>	Volume flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter	None
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 100)$	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 100)$	None

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.12 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Low flow cut off

► Low flow cut off	
Assign process variable	→ 🗎 102
On value low flow cutoff	) → 🗎 102
Off value low flow cutoff	) → 🗎 102
Pressure shock suppression	] → 🗎 102

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<ul><li> Off</li><li> Volume flow</li><li> Mass flow</li><li> Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	Volume flow
On value low flow cutoff	One of the following options is selected in the Assign process variable parameter         (→ ● 102):         • Volume flow         • Mass flow	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	One of the following options is selected in the Assign process variable parameter         (→ ● 102):         • Volume flow         • Mass flow         • Corrected volume flow	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	50 %
Pressure shock suppression	One of the following options is selected in the Assign process variable parameter         (→ ) □ 102):         • Volume flow         • Mass flow         • Corrected volume flow	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	0 s

# **10.6.13** Configuring empty pipe detection

The **Empty pipe detection** submenu contains parameters that must be configured for the configuration of empty pipe detection.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Empty pipe detection

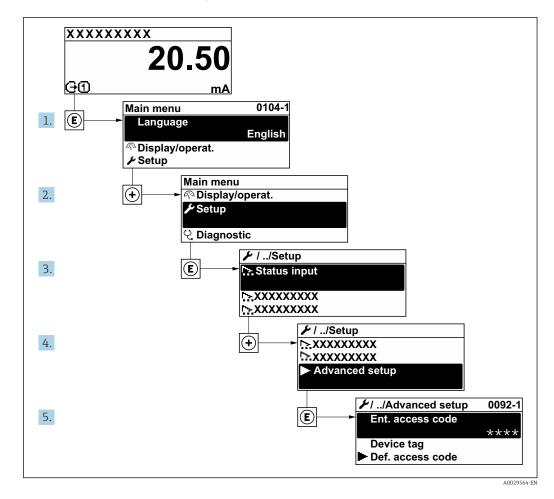
► Empty pipe detection	
Empty pipe detection	→ 🗎 103
New adjustment	→ 🗎 103
Progress	→ 🗎 103
Switch point empty pipe detection	→  →  103
Response time empty pipe detection	→ 🗎 103

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Empty pipe detection	-	Switch empty pipe detection on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	Off
New adjustment	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Empty pipe detection</b> parameter.	Select type of adjustment.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Empty pipe adjust</li><li>Full pipe adjust</li></ul>	Cancel
Progress	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Empty pipe detection</b> parameter.	Shows the progress.	<ul><li>Ok</li><li>Busy</li><li>Not ok</li></ul>	-
Switch point empty pipe detection	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Empty pipe detection</b> parameter.	Enter hysteresis in %, below this value the measuring tube will detected as empty.	0 to 100 %	10 %
Response time empty pipe detection	In the <b>Empty pipe detection</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bigoplus 103$ ), the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the time before diagnostic message S862 "Pipe empty" is displayed for empty pipe detection.	0 to 100 s	1 s

# 10.7 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu together with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu

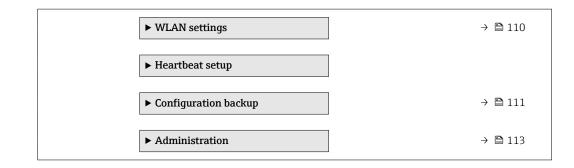


The number of submenus can vary depending on the device version. Some submenus are not dealt with in the Operating Instructions. These submenus and the parameters they contain are explained in the Special Documentation for the device.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup

► Advanced setup	
Enter access code	
► Sensor adjustment	→ <sup>●</sup> 105
► Totalizer 1 to n	→  105
► Display	→ 🗎 107
► Electrode cleaning circuit	→ 🗎 110



# 10.7.1 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment

► Sensor adjustment		
Installatio	on direction	→ 🗎 105

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Description Selection	
Installation direction	Set sign of flow direction to match the	<ul> <li>Flow in arrow direction</li> </ul>	Flow in arrow direction
	direction of the arrow on the sensor.	<ul> <li>Flow against arrow direction</li> </ul>	

# 10.7.2 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n" submenu** the individual totalizer can be configured.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n	
Assign process variable	→ 🗎 106
Unit totalizer	→ 🗎 106
Totalizer operation mode	→ 🗎 106
Control Totalizer 1 to n	→ 🗎 106
Failure mode	→ 🗎 106

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul><li>Volume flow</li><li>Mass flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	Volume flow
Unit totalizer	Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • m <sup>3</sup> • ft <sup>3</sup>
Control Totalizer 1 to n	Control totalizer value.	<ul><li>Totalize</li><li>Reset + hold</li><li>Preset + hold</li></ul>	Totalize
Totalizer operation mode	Select totalizer calculation mode.	<ul> <li>Net flow total</li> <li>Forward flow total</li> <li>Reverse flow total</li> <li>Last valid value</li> </ul>	Net flow total
Failure mode	Define the totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul><li>Stop</li><li>Actual value</li><li>Last valid value</li></ul>	Actual value

# 10.7.3 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Display

► Display	
Format display	] → 🗎 108
Value 1 display	] → 🗎 108
0% bargraph value 1	] → 🗎 108
100% bargraph value 1	] → 🗎 108
Decimal places 1	] → 🗎 108
Value 2 display	] → 🗎 108
Decimal places 2	→ 🗎 108
Value 3 display	] → 🗎 108
0% bargraph value 3	] → 🗎 108
100% bargraph value 3	] → 🗎 108
Decimal places 3	] → 🗎 108
Value 4 display	] → 🗎 109
Decimal places 4	] → 🗎 109
Display language	] → 🗎 109
Display interval	) → 🗎 109
Display damping	→ 🗎 109
Header	) → 🗎 109
Header text	] → 🗎 109
Separator	] → 🗎 109
Backlight	] → 🗎 109

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Corrected conductivity*</li> <li>Temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 3*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> </ul>	Volume flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>X</li> <li>X.X</li> <li>X.XX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXXX</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter	None
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>x</li> <li>x.x</li> <li>x.xx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \square 100)$	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>x</li> <li>x.x</li> <li>x.xx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 100)$	None
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>x</li> <li>x.x</li> <li>x.xx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxxx</li> </ul>	X.XX
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul> <li>English</li> <li>Deutsch*</li> <li>Français*</li> <li>Español*</li> <li>Italiano*</li> <li>Nederlands*</li> <li>Portuguesa*</li> <li>Polski*</li> <li>pycский язык (Russian)*</li> <li>Svenska*</li> <li>Türkçe*</li> <li>中文 (Chinese)*</li> <li>日本語 (Japanese)*</li> <li>한국어 (Korean)*</li> <li>ই한국어 (Korean)*</li> <li>३१२२० (Korean)*</li> <li>३१२२० (Morean)*</li> <li>३२२० (Morean)*<!--</td--><td>English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)</td></li></ul>	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	5 s
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul><li> Device tag</li><li> Free text</li></ul>	Device tag
Header text	In the <b>Header</b> parameter, the <b>Free text</b> option is selected.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<ul><li>. (point)</li><li>, (comma)</li></ul>	. (point)
Backlight	<ul> <li>One of the following conditions is met:</li> <li>Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control"</li> <li>Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"</li> <li>Order code for "Display; operation", option O "remote 4-line display, illum; 10m/ 30ft cable; touch control"</li> </ul>	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul><li>Disable</li><li>Enable</li></ul>	Enable

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.7.4 Performing electrode cleaning

The **Electrode cleaning circuit** submenu contains parameters that must be configured for the configuration of electrode cleaning.

The submenu is only available if the device was ordered with electrode cleaning.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Electrode cleaning circuit

► Electrode cleaning circuit	
Electrode cleaning circuit	] → 🗎 110
ECC duration	] → 🗎 110
ECC recovery time	] → 🗎 110
ECC cleaning cycle	] → 🗎 110
ECC Polarity	] → 🗎 110

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Electrode cleaning circuit	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Enable the cyclic electrode cleaning circuit.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	Off
ECC duration	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Enter the duration of electrode cleaning in seconds.	0.01 to 30 s	2 s
ECC recovery time	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Define recovery time after electrode cleaning. During this time the current output values will be held at last valid value.	1 to 600 s	60 s
ECC cleaning cycle	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Enter the pause duration between electrode cleaning cycles.	0.5 to 168 h	0.5 h
ECC Polarity	For the following order code: "Application package", option <b>EC</b> "ECC electrode cleaning"	Select the polarity of the electrode cleaning circuit.	<ul><li>Positive</li><li>Negative</li></ul>	Depends on the electrode material: • Platinum: <b>Negative</b> option • Tantalum, Alloy C22, stainless steel: <b>Positive</b> option

#### 10.7.5 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  WLAN Settings

► WLAN settings	
WLAN IP address	→ 🗎 111
Security type	→ 🗎 111
WLAN passphrase	→ 🗎 111
Assign SSID name	→ 🗎 111
SSID name	→ 🗎 111
Apply changes	→ 🗎 111

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN IP address	-	Enter IP address of the device WLAN interface.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
Security type	-	Select the security type of the WLAN interface.	<ul><li>Unsecured</li><li>WPA2-PSK</li></ul>	WPA2-PSK
WLAN passphrase	In the <b>Security type</b> parameter, the <b>WPA2-PSK</b> option is selected.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters). The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	-	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user- defined name.	<ul><li>Device tag</li><li>User-defined</li></ul>	User-defined
SSID name	In the <b>Assign SSID name</b> parameter, the <b>User-defined</b> option is selected.	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters). The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promag_300_A 802000)
Apply changes	_	Use changed WLAN settings.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Ok</li></ul>	Cancel

## 10.7.6 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration.

You can do so using the **Configuration management** parameter and the related options found in the **Configuration backup** submenu.

#### Navigation

	A	~ ~ + · · · · ·	Coufiermention	1 1
"Setup" menu →	Advanced	Setup $\rightarrow$	Confiduration	раскир
becap mena ,	riavancea	becap ,	Gonngaradion	Duchup

► Configuration backup	
Operating time	→ 🗎 112
Last backup	→ 🗎 112
Configuration management	→ 🗎 112
Backup state	→ 🗎 112
Comparison result	→ 🗎 112

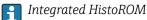
#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to embedded HistoROM.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the embedded HistoROM.	<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Execute backup</li> <li>Restore</li> <li>Compare</li> <li>Clear backup data</li> </ul>	Cancel
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul> <li>None</li> <li>Backup in progress</li> <li>Restoring in progress</li> <li>Delete in progress</li> <li>Compare in progress</li> <li>Restoring failed</li> <li>Backup failed</li> </ul>	None
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with embedded HistoROM.	<ul> <li>Settings identical</li> <li>Settings not identical</li> <li>No backup available</li> <li>Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>Check not done</li> <li>Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>	Check not done

#### Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the integrated HistoROM to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's integrated HistoROM. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.

Options	Description
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the integrated HistoROM.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.



A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.

While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

#### 10.7.7 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration

► Administration	
► Define access code	) → 🗎 113
► Reset access code	→ 🗎 114
Device reset	) → 🗎 114

#### Using the parameter to define the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Define access code

► Define access code	
Define access code	) → 🗎 113
Confirm access code	→ 🗎 113

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the entered access code.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

#### Using the parameter to reset the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Reset access code

► Reset access code	
Operating time	→ 🗎 114
Reset access code	→ 🗎 114

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Reset access code	<ul> <li>Reset access code to factory settings.</li> <li>For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.</li> <li>The reset code can only be entered via:</li> <li>Web browser</li> <li>DeviceCare, FieldCare (via service interface CDI-RJ45)</li> <li>Fieldbus</li> </ul>	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	0x00

#### Using the parameter to reset the device

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>To delivery settings</li><li>Restart device</li><li>Restore S-DAT backup</li></ul>	Cancel

## 10.8 Simulation

The **Simulation** submenu enables you to simulate, without a real flow situation, various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and to verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops).

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Simulation

► Simulation		
	Assign simulation process variable	→ 🗎 116

Process variable value		→ 🖺 116
Status input simulation	-	→ 🖺 116
Input signal level	-	→ 🗎 116
Current input 1 to n simulation	-	→ 🗎 116
Value current input 1 to n	-	→ 🗎 116
Current output 1 to n simulation	-	→ 🖺 116
Value current output 1 to n	-	→ 🗎 116
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	-	→ 🗎 116
Frequency value 1 to n	-	→ 🗎 116
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	-	→ 🗎 116
Pulse value 1 to n	-	→ 🗎 116
Switch output simulation 1 to n	-	→ 🗎 116
Switch status 1 to n	-	→ 🗎 116
Relay output 1 to n simulation	-	→ 🗎 116
Switch status 1 to n	-	→ 🗎 116
Device alarm simulation	-	→ 🗎 117
Diagnostic event category	-	→ 🗎 117
Diagnostic event simulation	-	→ 🗎 117

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign simulation process variable	-	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Temperature *</li> </ul>	Off
Process variable value	-	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected	0
Status input simulation	-	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	Off
Input signal level	In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	<ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>	High
Current input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	Off
Value current input 1 to n	In the <b>Current input 1 to n</b> <b>simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA
Current output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	Off
Value current output 1 to n	In the <b>Current output 1 to n</b> <b>simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	Off
Frequency value 1 to n	In the <b>Frequency output</b> simulation 1 to n parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	<ul> <li>Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.</li> <li>For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>Down-counting value</li> </ul>	Off
Pulse value 1 to n	In the <b>Pulse output</b> simulation 1 to n parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	Off
Switch status 1 to n	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>	Open
Relay output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	Off
Switch status 1 to n	In the <b>Switch output</b> simulation 1 to n parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	Open

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Pulse output simulation	-	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation. For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>Fixed value</li><li>Down-counting value</li></ul>	Off
Pulse value	In the <b>Pulse output</b> simulation parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	0 to 65535	0
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	Off
Diagnostic event category	-	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul><li>Sensor</li><li>Electronics</li><li>Configuration</li><li>Process</li></ul>	Process
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul>	Off
Logging interval	-	Define the logging interval tlog for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	1.0 to 3 600.0 s	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## **10.9** Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code  $\rightarrow \ \ 117$
- Protect access to local operation via key locking  $\rightarrow$  🗎 58
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch  $\rightarrow$  🗎 119

#### 10.9.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

#### Defining the access code via local display

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$  113).

- **2.** Define a max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→ 🗎 113) to confirm the code.

The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view. The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.



- If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code  $\rightarrow \implies 58$ .
- The user role with which the user is currently logged on via the local display is indicated by the → 🖹 58 **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation  $\rightarrow$  Access status

#### Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.

	Parameters for configuring the local display	Parameters for configuring the totalizer
	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$
Language	Format display	Control Totalizer
	Contrast display	Preset value
	Display interval	

#### Defining the access code via the Web browser

- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \square 113$ ).
- 2. Max. Define a max. 4-digit numeric code as an access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 113$ ) to confirm the code.
  - ← The Web browser switches to the login page.

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

- If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code  $\rightarrow$  🖺 58.
  - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via Web browser is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation  $\rightarrow$  Access status

#### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

#### Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus



For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.

**1**. Navigate to the **Reset access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 114$ ).

2. Enter the reset code.

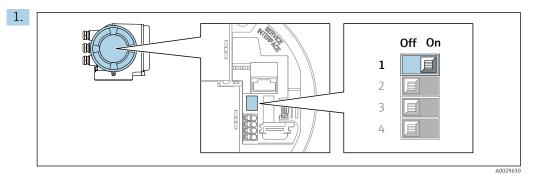
← The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 117.$ 

#### 10.9.2 Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows write access to the entire operating menu - except for the **"Contrast display" parameter** - to be locked.

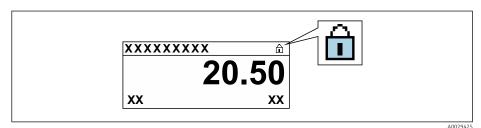
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via PROFIBUS PA protocol



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

- └ In the **Locking status** parameter the **Hardware locked** option is displayed
  - → B 120. In addition, on the local display the B-symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
  - Iso option is displayed in the Locking status parameter → <a>Phi 120</a>. On the local display, the <a>B</a>-symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.</a>

## 11 Operation

## 11.1 Reading the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation  $\rightarrow$  Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access status displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies $\Rightarrow \textcircled{B}$ 58. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool).
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

## 11.2 Adjusting the operating language

**1** Detailed information:

- To configure the operating language  $\rightarrow \cong 80$
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device  $\rightarrow~\textcircled{}$  191

## 11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

- On the basic settings for the local display  $\rightarrow \square 100$
- On the advanced settings for the local display  $\rightarrow$  🗎 107

## 11.4 Reading measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

► Measured values	
► Process variables	→ 🗎 121
► Totalizer 1 to n	) → 🗎 122
► Input values	) → 🗎 123
► Output values	→ 🗎 124

#### 11.4.1 Process variables

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Process variables

► Process variables		
Volume flow	) → 🗎 121	
Mass flow	) → 🗎 121	
Corrected volume flow	) → 🗎 121	
Flow velocity	]	
Conductivity	] → 🗎 121	
Corrected conductivity	] → 🗎 122	
Temperature	] → 🗎 122	
Density	]	

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow currently measured.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 83$ ).	
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Mass flow</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 84$ ).	
Conductivity	-	Displays the conductivity currently measured.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Conductivity</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 84$ ).	
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Corrected</b> <b>volume flow unit</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 84).$	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Temperature	<ul> <li>One of the following conditions is met:</li> <li>Order code for "Sensor option", option CI "Medium temperature measurement" or</li> <li>The temperature is read into the flowmeter from an external device.</li> </ul>	Displays the temperature currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Temperature unit</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 84)$ .	Positive floating-point number
Corrected conductivity	<ul> <li>One of the following conditions is met:</li> <li>Order code for "Sensor option", option</li> <li>CI "Medium temperature measurement" or</li> <li>The temperature is read into the flowmeter from an external device.</li> </ul>	Displays the conductivity currently corrected. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Conductivity</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxtimes 84$ ).	Positive floating-point number

### 11.4.2 Totalizer

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n	
Assign process variable	→ 🗎 122
Totalizer value 1 to n	→ 🗎 122
Totalizer status 1 to n	) → 🗎 123
Totalizer status (Hex) 1 to n	→ 🗎 123

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul><li>Volume flow</li><li>Mass flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	Volume flow
Totalizer value 1 to n	In the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter one of the following options is selected: • Volume flow • Mass flow • Corrected volume flow • Total mass flow • Condensate mass flow • Energy flow • Heat flow difference	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number	0 m <sup>3</sup>

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Totalizer status 1 to n	-	Displays the current totalizer status.	<ul><li>Good</li><li>Uncertain</li><li>Bad</li></ul>	-
Totalizer status (Hex) 1 to n	In <b>Target mode</b> parameter, the <b>Auto</b> option is selected.	Displays the current status value (hex) of the totalizer.	0 to 0xFF	-

#### 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values

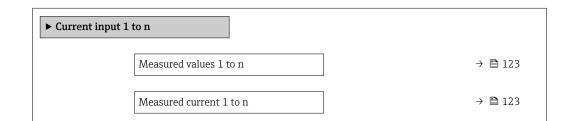
► Input values		
	► Current input 1 to n	→ 🗎 123
	► Status input 1 to n	→ 🗎 123

#### Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Current input 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number	
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA	

#### Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n	 	
Value status input		→ 🗎 124

#### Parameter overview with brief description

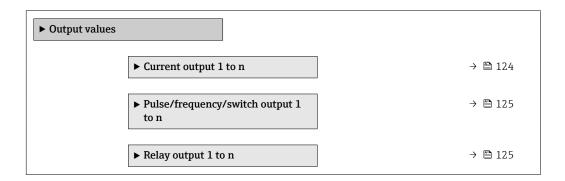
Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	<ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>

#### 11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values

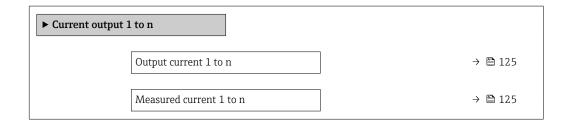


#### Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Value current output 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

#### Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Output frequency 1 to n	→ 🗎 125
Pulse output 1 to n	
Switch status 1 to n	→ 🗎 125

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Output frequency	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	-
Value per pulse	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 🗎 93): • Mass flow • Volume flow • Corrected volume flow	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Switch status	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-

#### Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n	
Switch status	) → 🗎 126
Switch cycles	) → 🗎 126
Max. switch cycles number	) → 🗎 126

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

#### Output values for double pulse output

The **Double pulse output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every double pulse output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Double pulse output

► Double pulse output		
Pulse output		→ 🗎 126

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Pulse output	Shows the currently output pulse frequency.	Positive floating-point number

# 11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

■ Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→ 🖺 81)

• Advanced settings using the Advanced setup submenu ( $\rightarrow \square 104$ )

## **11.6** Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu: Control Totalizer

#### Function scope of the "Control Totalizer " parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value 1 to n</b> parameter.

#### Navigation

"Operation" menu  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer handling

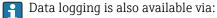
► Totalizer handling	
Control Totalizer 1 to n	→ 🗎 127
Preset value 1 to n	) → 🗎 127
Reset all totalizers	) → 🗎 127

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	-	Control totalizer value.	<ul><li>Totalize</li><li>Reset + hold</li><li>Preset + hold</li></ul>	Totalize
Preset value 1 to n	In the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter one of the following options is selected: • Volume flow • Mass flow • Corrected volume flow • Total mass flow • Condensate mass flow • Energy flow • Heat flow difference	Specify start value for totalizer.	Signed floating-point number	0 m <sup>3</sup>
Reset all totalizers	-	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Reset + totalize</li></ul>	Cancel

## 11.7 Showing data logging

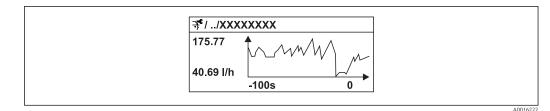
The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.



- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare  $\rightarrow \square 66$ .
- Web browser → 🖺 59

#### Function range

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Display of the measured value trend for each logging channel in the form of a chart



■ 23 Chart of a measured value trend

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Data logging

► Data logging	
Assign channel 14	→ 🗎 129
Logging interval	→ 🗎 129
Clear logging data	→ 🗎 129
Data logging	→ 🗎 129
Logging delay	→ 🗎 129
Data logging control	→ 🗎 129
Data logging status	→ 🗎 129
Entire logging duration	→ 🗎 129

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 1 to n	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> <li>Corrected conductivity*</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	Off
Logging interval	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 999.0 s	1.0 s
Clear logging data	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Clear data</li></ul>	Cancel
Data logging	-	Select the data logging method.	<ul><li>Overwriting</li><li>Not overwriting</li></ul>	Overwriting
Logging delay	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not</b> <b>overwriting</b> option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h	0 h
Data logging control	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not</b> <b>overwriting</b> option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	<ul><li>None</li><li>Delete + start</li><li>Stop</li></ul>	None
Data logging status	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not</b> <b>overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	<ul><li>Done</li><li>Delay active</li><li>Active</li><li>Stopped</li></ul>	Done
Entire logging duration	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not</b> <b>overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating- point number	0 s

#### Parameter overview with brief description

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

## 12.1 General troubleshooting

#### For local display

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the value indicated on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 34.$
Local display dark and no output signals	The polarity of the supply voltage is wrong.	Correct the polarity.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the connection of the cables and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	I/O electronics module is defective. Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🗎 171.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	<ul> <li>Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing ± + E.</li> <li>Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing □ + E.</li> </ul>
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square 171$ .
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures
Text on local display appears in a foreign language and cannot be understood.	Incorrect operating language is configured.	<ol> <li>Press □ + ⊕ for 2 s ("home position").</li> <li>Press □.</li> <li>Set the desired language in the <b>Display language</b> parameter (→ □ 109).</li> </ol>
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul> <li>Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>Order spare part →</li></ul>

#### For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🗎 171.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Configuration error	Check and correct the parameter configuration.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	<ol> <li>Check and correct parameter configuration.</li> <li>Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".</li> </ol>

#### For access

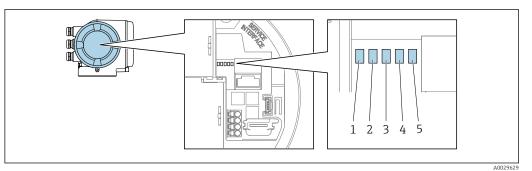
Error	Possible causes	Solution
No write access to parameters	Hardware write protection enabled	Set the write protection switch on main electronics module to the <b>Off</b> position $\rightarrow \cong$ 119.
No write access to parameters	Current user role has limited access authorization	1. Check user role $\rightarrow$ 🗎 58. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code $\rightarrow$ 🗎 58.
No connection via PROFIBUS PA	Device plug connected incorrectly	Check the pin assignment of the connector
No connection via PROFIBUS PA	PROFIBUS PA cable incorrectly terminated	Check terminating resistor .
Not connecting to Web server	Web server disabled	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the web server of the measuring device is enabled, and enable it if necessary $\rightarrow \cong 63$ .
	Incorrect setting for the Ethernet interface of the computer	1. Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) $\rightarrow \bigoplus 61$ . 2. Check the network settings with the IT manager.
Not connecting to Web server	Incorrect WLAN access data	<ul> <li>Check WLAN network status.</li> <li>Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.</li> <li>Verify that WLAN is enabled on the measuring device and operating device →  61.</li> </ul>
	WLAN communication disabled	-
Not connecting to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare	No WLAN network available	<ul> <li>Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue</li> <li>Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue</li> <li>Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul> <li>Operating device is outside of reception range: Check network status on operating device.</li> <li>To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	<ul> <li>Check network settings.</li> <li>Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.</li> </ul>
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer active	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	<ol> <li>Check cable connection and power supply.</li> <li>Refresh the Web browser and restart if necessary.</li> </ol>
Content of Web browser incomplete or difficult to read	Not using optimum version of Web server.	<ol> <li>Use the correct Web browser version .</li> <li>Clear the Web browser cache and restart the Web browser.</li> </ol>
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
No or incomplete display of contents in the Web browser	<ul><li> JavaScript not enabled</li><li> JavaScript cannot be enabled</li></ul>	1. Enable JavaScript. 2. Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.XXX/ basic.html as the IP address.

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (port 8000)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.
Flashing of firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (via port 8000 or TFTP ports)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.

## 12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

## 12.2.1 Transmitter

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



1 Supply voltage

2 Device status

3 Not used

4 Communication

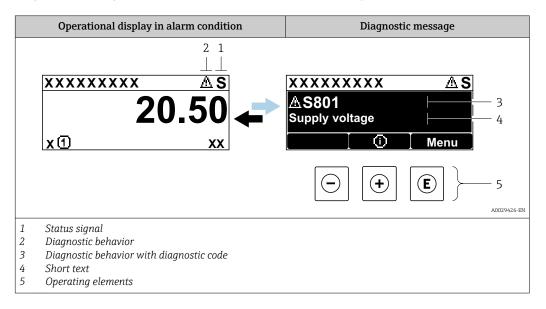
5 Service interface (CDI) active

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is ok
		Off	Supply voltage is off or too low
2	Device status	Red	Error
		Flashing red	Warning
3	Not used	-	-
4	Communication	White	Communication active
5	Service interface (CDI)	Yellow	Connection established
		Flashing yellow	Communication active
		Off	No connection

## 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

#### 12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter

#### Status signals

•

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

- The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M
  - = Maintenance Required

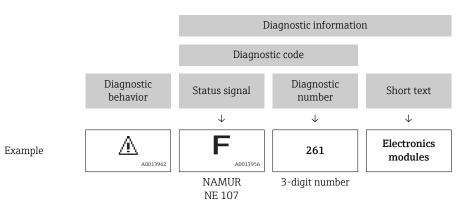
Symbol	Meaning
F	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
С	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	Out of specification The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

#### Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
8	<ul> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>
Δ	Warning Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

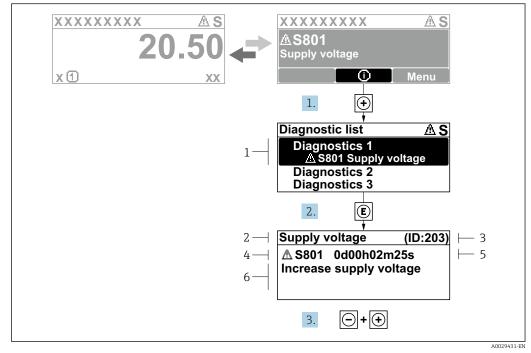
#### **Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.

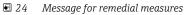


#### **Operating elements**

Key	Meaning
(+)	Plus key In a menu, submenu Opens the message about remedy information.
E	Enter key In a menu, submenu Opens the operating menu.



#### 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures



- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Short text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operation time of occurrence 6 Remedial measures
- 6 Remedial measures

The user is in the diagnostic message.

1. Press 🛨 (① symbol).

- ← The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
- **2.** Select the desired diagnostic event with  $\pm$  or  $\Box$  and press  $\mathbb{E}$ .
  - └ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- 3. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - └ The message for the remedial measures closes.

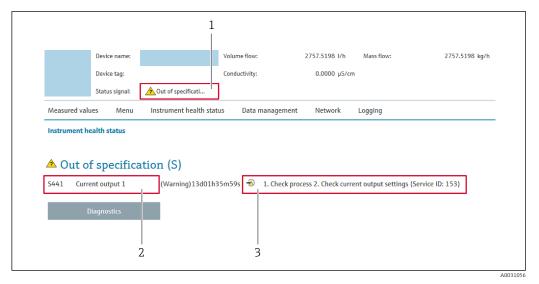
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

- 1. Press E.
  - └ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- 2. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ← The message for the remedial measures closes.

## 12.4 Diagnostic information in the Web browser

#### 12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information  $\rightarrow \square$  135
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter
- Via submenu → 🖺 164

#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
$\otimes$	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
<b>V</b>	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
<u>^</u>	Out of specification The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

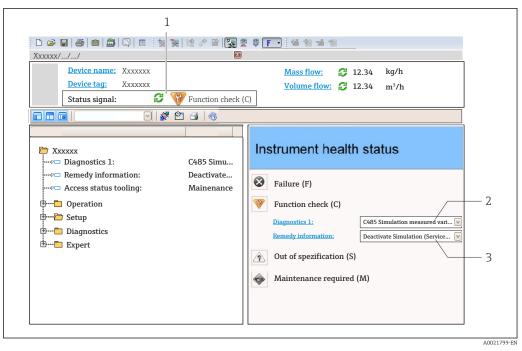
#### 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

## 12.5 Diagnostic information in DeviceCare or FieldCare

#### 12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



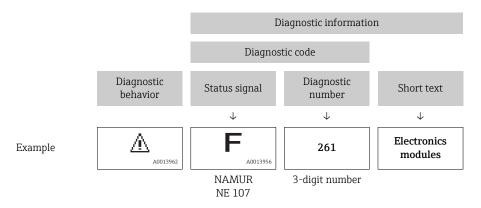
- 1 Status area with status signal  $\rightarrow \square 134$
- 2 Diagnostic information  $\rightarrow \square 135$
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter
- Via submenu → 🖺 164

#### **Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



#### 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
- Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information. In the **Diagnostics** menu

Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
  - ► A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

## 12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

#### 12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Diagnostic behavior in accordance with Specification PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02, Condensed Status.

Expert  $\rightarrow$  System  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic handling  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic behavior

👎 //Diagn. behavior	0658-1
Diagnostic no.442	
	Warning
Diagnostic no.443	

#### Available diagnostic behaviors

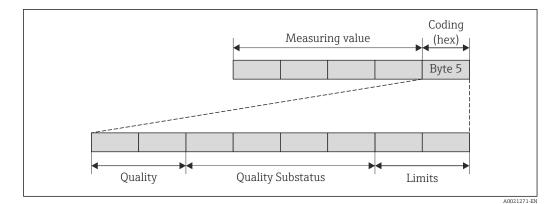
The following diagnostic behaviors can be assigned:

Diagnostic behavior	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The measured value output via PROFIBUS and the totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is displayed only in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and not in alternation with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

#### Displaying the measured value status

If the Analog Input, Digital Input and Totalizer function blocks are configured for cyclic data transmission, the device status is coded as per PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02 Specification and transmitted along with the measured value to the PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) via the coding byte (byte 5). The coding byte is split into three segments: Quality, Quality Substatus and Limits.

A0019179-EN



■ 25 Structure of the coding byte

The content of the coding byte depends on the configured failsafe mode in the particular function block. Depending on which failsafe mode has been configured, status information in accordance with PROFIBUS PA Profile Specification 3.02 is transmitted to the PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) via the coding byte .

#### Determining the measured value status and device status via the diagnostic behavior

When the diagnostic behavior is assigned, this also changes the measured value status and device status for the diagnostic information. The measured value status and device status depend on the choice of diagnostic behavior and on the group in which the diagnostic information is located. The measured value status and device status are firmly assigned to the particular diagnostic behavior and cannot be changed individually.

The diagnostic information is grouped as follows:

- Diagnostic information pertaining to the sensor: diagnostic number 000 to 199  $\rightarrow \cong 140$
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the electronics: diagnostic number 200 to 399  $\rightarrow \ \textcircled{} 141$
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the configuration: diagnostic number 400 to 599  $\rightarrow$  B 141
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the process: diagnostic number 800 to 999  $\rightarrow \ \textcircled{} 141$

Depending on the group in which the diagnostic information is located, the following measured value status and device status are firmly assigned to the particular diagnostic behavior:

Diagnostis hohovior	N	leasured value sta	Device diagnosis		
Diagnostic behavior (configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Maintenance alarm	0x24 to 0x27	F (Failure)	Maintenance alarm
Warning	GOOD	Maintenance demanded	0xA8 to 0xAB	M (Maintenance)	Maintenance demanded
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E	_	_
Off	GOOD	UK		_	_

Diagnostic information pertaining to the sensor: diagnostic number 000 to 199

Diagnostic behavior	N	leasured value sta	Device diagnosis		
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Maintenance	0x24 to 0x27	F	Maintenance
Warning		alarm	0.24100.27	(Failure)	alarm
Logbook entry only	000		0x80 to 0x8E		
Off	GOOD	ok	UXOU LO UXOE	_	_

Diagnostic information pertaining to the electronics: diagnostic number 200 to 399

Diagnostic information pertaining to the configuration: diagnostic number 400 to 599

Diagnostic behavior	M	leasured value st	Device diagnosis		
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Process related	0x28 to 0x2B	F (Failure)	Invalid process condition
Warning	UNCERTA IN	Process related	0x78 to 0x7B	S (Out of specification)	Invalid process condition
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E	_	_
Off	0000	UK			

Diagnostic information pertaining to the process: diagnostic number 800 to 999

Diagnostic behavior	M	leasured value sta	Device diagnosis		
Diagnostic behavior (configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Process related	0x28 to 0x2B	F (Failure)	Invalid process condition
Warning	UNCERTA IN	Process related	0x78 to 0x7B	S (Out of specification)	Invalid process condition
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E		
Off	0000	UK	UXUU IU UXUE		

## 12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Change the diagnostic information  $\rightarrow \cong 139$ 

## 12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
043	Sensor short circuit		1. Check sensor cable and sensor	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		<ol> <li>Execute Heartbeat Verification</li> <li>Replace sensor cable or sensor</li> </ol>	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Uncertain		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance demanded		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x68 to 0x6B		<ul><li>Low flow cut off</li><li>Mass flow</li></ul>
	Status signal	S		<ul> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.		Short text		variables
082	Data storage		1. Check module connections	Conductivity
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

No.	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
083			1. Restart device     2. Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup     (Device reset' parameter)	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality Quality substatus Coding (hex) Status signal Diagnostic behavior	Bad     Maintenance alarm     0x24 to 0x27     F     Alarm	('Device reset' parameter) 3. Replace HistoROM S-DAT	<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>
				<ul><li>Temperature</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
170	Coil resistance		Check ambient and process temperature	Conductivity
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

No.	Diagnostic information o. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
180	Temperature sensor defective		1. Check sensor connections	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		<ol> <li>Replace sensor cable or sensor</li> <li>Turn off temperature measurement</li> </ol>	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Low flow cut off</li><li>Mass flow</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

No.	Diagnostic information No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
181 Sensor connection Measured variable status			<ul> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> </ul>	
	Quality Quality substatus Coding (hex) Status signal Diagnostic behavior	Bad Maintenance alarm 0x24 to 0x27 F Alarm	3. Replace sensor cable or sensor	<ul> <li>Density</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

## 12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.		Short text		variables
201	Device failure		1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	Short text		variables
242	Software incompatible		1. Check software	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Flash or change main electronics module	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad	<ul> <li>Ma</li> <li>De</li> <li>Ele</li> <li>Err</li> <li>Flo</li> <li>Lov</li> <li>Ma</li> <li>Rei</li> <li>Co</li> <li>Ten</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.		Short text		variables
252	I		1. Check electronic modules	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
			2. Change electronic modules	
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	s	hort text		variables
262	Sensor electronic connection f	aulty	1. Check or replace connection cable	Conductivity
-	Measured variable status		between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics	<ul> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad	2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics	<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	hort text		variables
270	Main electronic failure		Change main electronic module	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	S	Short text		variables
271	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Change main electronic module	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	s	bhort text		variables
272	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device	Conductivity
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
273	Main electronic failure		Change electronic	Conductivity
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Density</li> </ul>
-	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	No. Short text			variables
275	I/O module 1 to n defective		Change I/O module	Conductivity
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
-	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status 2. Change I/O module	2. Change I/O module	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>	
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	S	hort text		variables	
283	Memory content		1. Reset device	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>	
	Measured variable status	-	2. Contact service	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>	
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Density</li> </ul>	
-	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>	
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>	

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
302	Device verification active		Device verification active, please wait.	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Function check		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	С		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	:	Short text		variables
311	Electronic failure		1. Do not reset device	Conductivity
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	Μ		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.		Short text		variables
332	Writing in embedded HistoRC	0M failed	Replace user interface board	Conductivity
-	Measured variable status		Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	<ul> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	bort text		variables
361	Mengured verifiele status		1. Restart device	Conductivity
-			<ol> <li>Check electronic modules</li> <li>Change I/O Modul or main electronics</li> </ol>	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	1	Short text		Variables
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faul	ty	1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		<ol> <li>Check if failure recurs</li> <li>Replace sensor electronic module</li> </ol>	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad	(ISEM)	<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	S	hort text		variables	
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty	I	1. Restart device	Conductivity	
	Measured variable status		<ol> <li>Check if failure recurs</li> <li>Replace sensor electronic module</li> </ol>	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>	
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>	
	Quality substatus	Function check			
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

	Diagnostic information No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.				variables
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty	ý	1. Transfer data or reset device	Conductivity
-	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
375	I/O- 1 to n communication fail	ed	1. Restart device	Conductivity
Qı Qı	Management warringhing status		<ol> <li>Check if failure recurs</li> <li>Replace module rack inclusive electronic</li> </ol>	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad	modules	<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	5	Short text		variables
376	Management warriable status [from the factory] <sup>1</sup>		1. Replace sensor electronic module	Conductivity
			(ISEM) 2. Turn off diagnostic message	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul><li>Flow velocity</li><li>Low flow cut off</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Low now cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
377	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty	1	1. Check sensor cable and sensor	Conductivity
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	<ol> <li>Perform Heartbeat Verification</li> <li>Replace sensor cable or sensor</li> </ol>	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>	
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

NI-	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables	
No.	5	hort text			
382	Data storage		1. Insert T-DAT	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>	
	Measured variable status		2. Replace T-DAT	<ul> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>	
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm			
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
	Memory content		1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device' parameter	<ul> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad	3. Replace T-DAT	<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.				variables
387	Embedded HistoROM failed		Contact service organization	Conductivity
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
512	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty	,	1. Check ECC recovery time	Conductivity
	Measured variable status		2. Turn off ECC	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Uncertain		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance demanded		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x68 to 0x6B		<ul><li>Low flow cut off</li><li>Mass flow</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

# 12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
303	I/O 1 to n configuration chang	ed	1. Apply I/O module configuration	-
Quality	Measured variable status		(parameter 'Apply I/O configuration') 2. Afterwards reload device description	
	Quality	Good	and check wiring	
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	М		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	5	Short text		variables
330	Flash file invalid		1. Update firmware of device	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
-	Measured variable status		2. Restart device	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	М		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
331	Firmware update failed		1. Update firmware of device	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
-	Measured variable status		2. Restart device	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	S	hort text		variables	
	0 Data transfer		1. Check connection	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>	
	Measured variable status		2. Retry data transfer	<ul> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>	
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm			
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>	

	Diagnostic information       No.     Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.				variables
412	Processing download		Download active, please wait	Conductivity
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Uncertain		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Initial value		<ul> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x4C to 0x4F		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	C		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
431	Trim 1 to n		Carry out trim	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.		Short text		variables	
437	Configuration incompatible		1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>	
-	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>	
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Density</li> </ul>	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>	
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>	

	Diagnostic information       No.     Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.				variables
438	Dataset		1. Check data set file	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Management regringed and the status		<ol> <li>Check device configuration</li> <li>Up- and download new configuration</li> </ol>	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
-	Quality	Uncertain		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance demanded		
	Coding (hex)	0x68 to 0x6B		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	М		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
441	41 Current output 1 to n Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		1. Check process	-
		om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	2. Check current output settings	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	hort text		variables
442	1 5 1		1. Check process	-
			2. Check frequency output settings	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
443	Pulse output 1 to n		1. Check process	-
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		2. Check pulse output settings	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
444			1. Check process	<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status [fr	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	2. Check current input settings	<ul><li>Measured values @1</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Function check		
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.				variables
453	Flow override		Deactivate flow override	Conductivity
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Function check		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF		<ul><li>Low flow cut off</li><li>Mass flow</li></ul>
	Status signal	С		Reference density
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	Short text			variables	
463	Analog input 1 to n selection invalid	1. Check module/channel configuration	Measured values @1		
	Measured variable status		<ul> <li>2. Check I/O module configuration</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>	5	
	Quality	Bad			
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm			
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
482	FB not Auto/Cas		Set Block in AUTO mode	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	:	Short text		variables
484	Failure mode simulation		Deactivate simulation	Conductivity
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Function check		
	Coding (hex)	0x3C to 0x3F		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Status signal	С		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

No.	Diagnostic information No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
485	Measured variable simulation Measured variable status		Deactivate simulation	<ul><li>Conductivity</li><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality Quality substatus Coding (hex) Status signal Diagnostic behavior	Good Function check OxBC to 0xBF C Warning		<ul> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
486	5 Current input 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Measured values @1</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Function check		
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

No	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	51	nort text		
491	Current output 1 to n simulation	on	Deactivate simulation	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С	-	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	Short text		variables
492	Simulation frequency output	l to n	Deactivate simulation frequency output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
493	Simulation pulse output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation pulse output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
494	Switch output simulation 1 to 1	n	Deactivate simulation switch output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	S	hort text		variables
495	Diagnostic event simulation		Deactivate simulation	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	o. Short text			variables
496	Status input simulation		Deactivate simulation status input	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
497	Simulation block output		Deactivate simulation	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	S	hort text		variables
511	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty	r	1. Check measuring period and integration	-
	Measured variable status		time 2. Check sensor properties	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	hort text		
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid		1. Check I/O hardware configuration	-
	Measured variable status	-	<ol> <li>Replace wrong I/O module</li> <li>Plug the module of double pulse output</li> </ol>	
	Quality	Good	on correct slot	
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
530	Electrode cleaning is running		Turn off ECC	Conductivity
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Function check		
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF		
	Status signal	С		Reference density
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
531	Empty pipe detection		Execute EPD adjustment	Conductivity
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		<ul> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
537	37 Configuration		1. Check IP addresses in network	-
	Measured variable status		2. Change IP address	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	o. Short text			variables
594	Relay output simulation		Deactivate simulation switch output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

## 12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
803			1. Check wiring	-
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

No.	Diagnost	ic information Short text	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
832	Electronic temperature too high Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		Reduce ambient temperature	<ul><li>Conductivity</li><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values @1</li></ul>
	Quality Quality substatus Coding (hex) Status signal	Bad       Maintenance alarm       0x24 to 0x27       S	<ul> <li>Meas</li> <li>Dens</li> <li>Elect</li> <li>Empti</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	behavior Warning		<ul> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	No. Short text			variables	
833	3 Electronic temperature too low		Increase ambient temperature	Conductivity	
	Measured variable status [f	rom the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		<ul> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	
	Quality	Bad	<ul> <li>Measured values @ 1</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Electronic temperatu</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Density</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> </ul>	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27			
	Status signal	S			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
834	Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature	Conductivity
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>	
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Flow velocity</li><li>Low flow cut off</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	<ul><li> Low now cli</li><li> Mass flow</li></ul>	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Temperature</li></ul>
	Status signal	S		<ul><li>Volume flow</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

No.	Diagnostic information o. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
	Process temperature too low		Increase process temperature	<ul><li>Conductivity</li><li>Corrected conductivity</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Flow velocity</li><li>Low flow cut off</li><li>Mass flow</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Temperature</li></ul>
	Status signal	S		<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
842	Process limit		Low flow cut off active!	<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status	variable status 1. Check low flow cut off configuration	<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

No.	Diagnostic information No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
882	Input signal		<ol> <li>Check input configuration</li> <li>Check external device or process</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status       2. Check external device or process conditions	1	<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Measured values @1</li> </ul>	
	Quality Quality substatus Coding (hex)	Bad Maintenance alarm 0x24 to 0x27		<ul> <li>Measured values @1</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul><li>Low flow cut off</li><li>Mass flow</li><li>Reference density</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
937	EMC interference		1. Eliminate external magnetic field near	Conductivity
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	sensor 2. Turn off diagnostic message	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Low flow cut off</li><li>Mass flow</li></ul>
	Status signal	S		<ul> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	. Short text			variables
938	EMC interference		1. Check ambient conditions regarding	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	EMC influence 2. Turn off diagnostic message	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Empty pipe detection</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	-	<ul><li>Low flow cut off</li><li>Mass flow</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
962	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		1. Perform full pipe adjustment	<ul><li>Conductivity</li><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Monourod wariable status lfrom the factory 1 <sup>±</sup> /		<ol> <li>Perform empty pipe adjustment</li> <li>Turn off empty pipe detection</li> </ol>	
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Low flow cut off</li><li>Mass flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

## 12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow \square 136$
- Via Web browser → 🖺 137
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 
   <sup>(1)</sup>
   138

Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu  $\rightarrow \cong 164$ 

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu

엇 Diagnostics	
Actual diagnostics	→ 🗎 164
Previous diagnostics	→ 🗎 164
Operating time from restart	→ 🗎 164
Operating time	→ 🗎 164

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

## 12.9 Diagnostic list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

#### Navigation path

Diagnostics  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic list

익 //Diagnose list	
Diagnostics	
SF273 Main electronic	
Diagnostics 2	
Diagnostics 3	

■ 26 Taking the example of the local display

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow \cong 136$
- Via Web browser → 
   <sup>(1)</sup>
   <sup>(2)</sup>
   <sup>(2</sup>

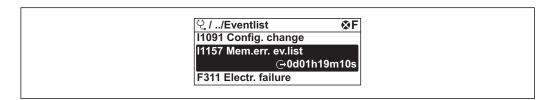
## 12.10 Event logbook

#### 12.10.1 Event history

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** menu  $\rightarrow$  **Event logbook** submenu  $\rightarrow$  Event list



<sup>■ 27</sup> Taking the example of the local display

- Max. 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries .

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events  $\rightarrow \square 141$
- Information events  $\rightarrow \cong 166$

In addition to the operation time of its occurrence, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is ended:

- Diagnostic event
  - $\overline{\mathfrak{O}}$ : Occurrence of the event
- 🕀: End of the event
- Information event

 $\odot$ : Occurrence of the event

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow \square 136$
- Via Web browser → 
   <sup>™</sup>
   <sup>™</sup>
   137
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \square$  138

For filtering the displayed event messages  $\rightarrow \square 166$ 

### 12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

Diagnostics  $\rightarrow$  Event logbook  $\rightarrow$  Filter options

#### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

## 12.10.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name	
I1000	(Device ok)	
I1079	Sensor changed	
I1089	Power on	
I1090	Configuration reset	
I1091	Configuration changed	
I1092	Embedded HistoROM deleted	
I1137	Electronic changed	
I1151	History reset	
I1155	Reset electronic temperature	
I1156	Memory error trend	
I1157	Memory error event list	
I1184	Display connected	
I1256	Display: access status changed	
I1278	I/O module reset detected	
I1335	Firmware changed	
I1351	Empty pipe detection adjustment failure	
I1353	Empty pipe detection adjustment ok	
I1361	Web server login failed	
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed	
I1398	CDI: access status changed	
I1443	Coating thickness not determined	
I1444	Device verification passed	
I1445	Device verification failed	
I1450	Monitoring off	
I1451	Monitoring on	
I1457	Measured error verification failed	
I1459	I/O module verification failed	
I1461	Sensor verification failed	

Info number	Info name
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1618	I/O module replaced
I1619	I/O module replaced
I1621	I/O module replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	Reset all totalizers
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server login successful
I1628	Display login successful
I1629	CDI login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display login failed
I1633	CDI login failed
I1634	Parameter factory reset
I1635	Parameter delivery reset
I1636	Fieldbus address reset
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

# 12.11 Resetting the measuring device

Using the **Device reset** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \square 114$ ) it is possible to reset the entire device configuration or some of the configuration to a defined state.

## 12.11.1 Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to this customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter whose data are in the volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.
Restore S-DAT backup	Restore the data that are saved on the S-DAT. The data record is restored from the electronics memory to the S-DAT.

# 12.12 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Device information

► Device information				
Device tag	→ 🗎 168			
Serial number	) → 🗎 168			
Firmware version	) → 🗎 168			
Device name	→ 🗎 168			
Order code	→ 🗎 168			
Extended order code 1	→ 🗎 169			
Extended order code 2	→ 🗎 169			
Extended order code 3	→ 🗎 169			
ENP version	→ 🗎 169			
PROFIBUS ident number	→ 🗎 169			
Status PROFIBUS Master Config	→ 🗎 169			

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promag300/500PA
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	A maximum of 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter.  The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promag300/500	-
Order code	Shows the device order code. The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	-

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.	Character string	-
	The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.		
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.	Character string	-
	The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.		
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code.	Character string	-
	The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.		
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	2.02.00
PROFIBUS ident number	Displays the PROFIBUS identification number.	0 to FFFF	0x156C
Status PROFIBUS Master Config	Displays the status of the PROFIBUS Master configuration.	<ul><li>Active</li><li>Not active</li></ul>	Not active

## 12.13 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware changes	Documentation type	Documentation
08.2016	01.00.zz	Option <b>70</b>	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01396D/06/EN/01.16

It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface.

For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.

The manufacturer's information is available:

- In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com → Downloads
- Specify the following details:
  - Product root: e.g. 5H3B
  - Text search: Manufacturer's information
  - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

# 13 Maintenance

## 13.1 Maintenance tasks

No special maintenance work is required.

### 13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

## 13.1.2 Interior cleaning

#### Cleaning with pigs

1

It is essential to take the internal diameters of the measuring tube and process connection into account when cleaning with pigs. All the dimensions and lengths of the sensor and transmitter are provided in the separate "Technical Information" document.

## 13.1.3 Replacing seals

The sensor's seals (particularly aseptic molded seals) must be replaced periodically.

The interval between changes depends on the frequency of the cleaning cycles, the cleaning temperature and the medium temperature.

Replacement seals (accessory)  $\rightarrow \cong 197$ 

## 13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of measuring and test equipment, such as W@M or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment:  $\rightarrow \square 173$ 

## 13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

# 14 Repairs

# 14.1 General notes

### 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

## 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and modification of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ► Document every repair and each conversion and enter them into the *W*@*M* life cycle management database.

# 14.2 Spare parts

W@M Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

P Measuring device serial number:

- Is located on the nameplate of the device.
- Can be read out via the Serial number parameter (→ 
   <sup>1</sup> 168) in the Device information submenu.

## 14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

# 14.4 Return

The measuring device must be returned if it is need of repair or a factory calibration, or if the wrong measuring device has been delivered or ordered. Legal specifications require Endress+Hauser, as an ISO-certified company, to follow certain procedures when handling products that are in contact with the medium.

To ensure safe, swift and professional device returns, please refer to the procedure and conditions for returning devices provided on the Endress+Hauser website at http://www.endress.com/support/return-material

# 14.5 Disposal

#### 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger to persons from process conditions.

- Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive fluids.
- 2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

### 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

 Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

# 15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

# 15.1 Device-specific accessories

## 15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Promag 300 transmitter	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications: • Approvals • Output • Input • Display / operation • Housing • Software For details, see Installation Instructions EA01150
Remote display and operating module DKX001	<ul> <li>The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra: Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Separate backlit, 4-line display; 10 m (30 ft) Cable; touch control"</li> <li>The remote display and operating module DKX001 can also be ordered separately and subsequently as an accessory without a measuring device .</li> <li>Image: Further information on display and operating module DKX001 &gt; ■ 192.</li> <li>For details, see Special Documentation SD01763D</li> </ul>
WLAN antenna Wide range	External WLAN antenna for a range of up to 50 m (165 ft). <b>I</b> Further information on the WLAN interface →
Protective cover	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight. For details, see Installation Instructions EA01160

## 15.1.2 For the sensor

Description
Adapter connections for installing Promag H instead of a Promag 30/33 A or Promag 30/33 H (DN 25) device.
Consists of: • 2 process connections • Screws • Seals
For the regular replacement of seals for the sensor.
If replacing a DN 80/100 sensor in an existing installation, a spacer is needed if the new sensor is shorter.
Welding nipple as process connection: welding jig for installation in pipe.
Are used to ground the fluid in lined measuring tubes to ensure proper measurement.

Mounting kit	Consists of: • 2 process connections • Screws • Seals
Wall mounting kit	Wall mounting kit for measuring device (only DN 2 to 25 (1/12 to 1"))

# 15.2 Service-specific accessories

Accessories Description	
Applicator	<ul> <li>Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring devices:</li> <li>Choice of measuring devices for industrial requirements</li> <li>Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and accuracy.</li> <li>Graphic illustration of the calculation results</li> <li>Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.</li> <li>Applicator is available:</li> <li>Via the Internet: https://wapps.endress.com/applicator</li> <li>As a downloadable DVD for local PC installation.</li> </ul>
W@M	W@M Life Cycle Management Improved productivity with information at your fingertips. Data relevant to a plant and its components is generated from the first stages of planning and during the asset's complete life cycle. W@M Life Cycle Management is an open and flexible information platform with online and on-site tools. Instant access for your staff to current, in-depth data shortens your plant's engineering time, speeds up procurement processes and increases plant uptime. Combined with the right services, W@M Life Cycle Management boosts productivity in every phase. For more information, visit www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement
FieldCare       FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in your system and helps you musing the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of status and condition.         Image: For details, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA000	
DeviceCare	Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices. For details, see Innovation brochure IN01047S

# 15.3 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic display recorder	The Memograph M graphic display recorder provides information on all relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.
	For details, see "Technical Information" TI00133R and Operating Instructions BA00247R

# 16 Technical data

## 16.1 Application

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

# 16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Electromagnetic flow measurement on the basis of Faraday's law of magnetic induction.	
Measuring system	The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.	
	The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.	
	For information on the structure of the device $\rightarrow \cong 14$	
	16.3 Input	
Measured variable	Direct measured variables	
	<ul> <li>Volume flow (proportional to induced voltage)</li> <li>Temperature (DN 15 to 150 (½ to 6"))</li> <li>Electrical conductivity</li> </ul>	

Electrical conductivity

#### Calculated measured variables

- Mass flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Corrected electrical conductivity

#### Measuring range

Typically v = 0.01 to 10 m/s (0.03 to 33 ft/s) with the specified accuracy

Flow characteristic values in SI units

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow	Factory settings
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[mm]	[in]	[dm <sup>3</sup> /min]	[dm <sup>3</sup> /min]
2	1/12	0.06 to 1.8	0.01
4	1/8	0.25 to 7	0.05
8	3/8	1 to 30	0.1
15	1/2	4 to 100	0.5
25	1	9 to 300	1
40	1 ½	25 to 700	3
50	2	35 to 1 100	5

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Factory settings Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[mm]	[in]	[dm <sup>3</sup> /min]	[dm³/min]
65	-	60 to 2 000	8
80	3	90 to 3 000	12
100	4	145 to 4700	20
125	5	220 to 7 500	30
150	6	20 to 600 m <sup>3</sup> /h	2.5 m <sup>3</sup> /h

Flow characteristic values in US units

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow	Factory settings
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[in]	[mm]	[gal/min]	[gal/min]
1/12	2	0.015 to 0.5	0.002
1/8	4	0.07 to 2	0.008
3/8	8	0.25 to 8	0.025
1/2	15	1 to 27	0.1
1	25	2.5 to 80	0.25
1 1/2	40	7 to 190	0.75
2	50	10 to 300	1.25
3	80	24 to 800	2.5
4	100	40 to 1250	4
5	125	60 to 1950	7
6	150	90 to 2 650	12

#### Recommended measuring range

"Flow limit" section  $\rightarrow$  🗎 187

Operable flow range	Over 1000 : 1
Input signal	External measured values
	To increase the accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the corrected volume flow, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring device: • Fluid temperature to increase the accuracy of the electrical conductivity (e.g. iTEMP) • Reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow
	Various pressure transmitters and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress+Hauser: see "Accessories" section $\rightarrow \square 174$
	It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the following measured variables:

Corrected volume flow

#### Current input

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input  $\rightarrow \cong 177$ .

#### Digital communication

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via PROFIBUS PA.

#### Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	<ul> <li>4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul>
Resolution	1 μΑ
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	≤ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	< 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	<ul><li>Pressure</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Density</li></ul>

#### Status input

Maximum input values	<ul> <li>DC -3 to 30 V</li> <li>If status input is active (ON): R<sub>i</sub> &gt;3 kΩ</li> </ul>
Response time	Adjustable: 5 to 200 ms
Input signal level	<ul> <li>Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>

# 16.4 Output

## Output signal

## PROFIBUS PA

PROFIBUS PA	In accordance with EN 50170 Volume 2, IEC 61158-2 (MBP), galvanically isolated
Data transfer	31.25 KBit/s
Current consumption	10 mA
Permitted supply voltage	9 to 32 V
Bus connection	With integrated reverse polarity protection

### Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

Current output	0/4 to 20 mA
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Current span	Can be set to:
	<ul> <li>4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul>
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Adjustable: 0.07 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>

### Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be set to pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector
	Can be set to: • Active • Passive
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: $\leq$ DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Adjustable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s
Pulse value	Adjustable

Assignable measured variables	<ul><li>Volume flow</li><li>Mass flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>
Frequency output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Output frequency	Adjustable: end value frequency 2 to 10 000 Hz (f $_{max}$ = 12 500 Hz)
Damping	Adjustable: 0 to 999 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>
Switch output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
Switching delay	Adjustable: 0 to 100 s
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit value: <ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul> </li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>Status <ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: • NO (normally open), factory setting • NC (normally closed)

Maximum switching capacity (passive)	<ul> <li>DC 30 V, 0.1 A</li> <li>AC 30 V, 0.5 A</li> </ul>
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit value: <ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul> </li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>Status <ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

#### User configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

The technical values correspond to those of the inputs and outputs described in this section.

Signal on alarm Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

#### PROFIBUS PA

Status and alarm messages	Diagnostics in accordance with PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02
Error current FDE (Fault Disconnection Electronic)	0 mA

#### Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

#### 4 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from: 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US Min. value: 3.59 mA Max. value: 22.5 mA Freely definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA Actual value Last valid value	
--------------	---	--

#### 0 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:
	<ul> <li>Maximum alarm: 22 mA</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Freely definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA</li> </ul>

#### Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output			
Failure mode	Choose from: • Actual value • No pulses		
Frequency output			
Failure mode	Choose from: • Actual value • O Hz • Defined value (f <sub>max</sub> 2 to 12 500 Hz)		
Switch output			
Failure mode	Choose from: • Current status • Open • Closed		

#### **Relay output**

Failure mode	Choose from:
	<ul> <li>Current status</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Open</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Closed</li> </ul>

#### Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures	
Backlight	Red backlighting indicates a device error.	



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

#### Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication: PROFIBUS PA
- Via service interface

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

#### Web server

Plain text display         With information on cause and remedial measures
--

#### Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes	
	<ul> <li>The following information is displayed depending on the device version:</li> <li>Supply voltage active</li> <li>Data transmission active</li> <li>Device alarm/error has occurred</li> </ul>	
	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes	

Low flow cut off The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.	
--	--

Galvanic isolation

The outputs are galvanically isolated from one another and from earth (PE).

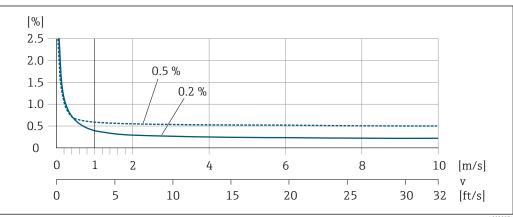
Protocol-specific data	Manufacturer ID	0x11
	Ident number	0x156C
	Profile version	3.02
	Device description files (GSD, DTM, DD)	Information and files under: • www.endress.com • www.profibus.org
	<b>Output values</b> (from measuring device to automation system)	Heartbeat Technology Application Package Additional measured variables are available with the Heartbeat Technology application package:
		Analog input 1 to 4 • Volume flow • Mass flow • Corrected volume flow • Flow velocity • Conductivity • Corrected conductivity • Temperature • Electronic temperature • Current input
		<ul> <li>Digital input 1 to 2</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Status verification</li> </ul>
		Totalizer 1 to 3 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow
	<b>Input values</b> (from automation system to measuring device)	<ul> <li>Analog output 1 to 2 (fixed assignment)</li> <li>Analog output 1: external density</li> <li>Analog output 2: external temperature</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Digital output 1 to 3 (fixed assignment)</li> <li>Digital output 1: switch positive zero return on/off</li> <li>Digital output 2: start verification</li> <li>Digital output 3: relay output non-conductive/conductive</li> </ul>
		Totalizer 1 to 3 • Totalize • Reset and hold • Preset and hold • Operating mode configuration: - Net flow total - Forward flow total - Reverse flow total - Last valid value
	Supported functions	<ul> <li>Identification &amp; Maintenance Simplest device identification on the part of the control system and nameplate</li> <li>PROFIBUS upload/download Reading and writing parameters is up to ten times faster with PROFIBUS upload/download</li> <li>Condensed status Simplest and self-explanatory diagnostic information by categorizing diagnostic messages that occur</li> </ul>

Configuration of the device address	<ul> <li>DIP switches on the I/O electronics module</li> <li>Local display</li> <li>Via operating tools (e.g. FieldCare)</li> </ul>	
Compatibility with earlier model	If the device is replaced, the Promag 300 measuring device supports the compatibility of the cyclic data with earlier models. It is not necessary to adjust the engineering parameters of the PROFIBUS network with the Promag 300 GSD file.	
	Earlier models: • Promag 50 PROFIBUS PA - ID No.: 1525 (hex) - Extended GSD file: EH3x1525.gsd - Standard GSD file: EH3_1525.gsd • Promag 53 PROFIBUS PA - ID No.: 1527 (hex) - Extended GSD file: EH3x1527.gsd - Standard GSD file: EH3_1527.gsd	

# 16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment	→ 🗎 33			
Device plugs available	→ 🗎 33			
Pin assignment, device plug	→ 🗎 33			
Supply voltage	Order code for "Power supply"			Frequency range
	Option <b>D</b>	DC 24 V	±20%	-
	Option <b>E</b>	AC100 to 240 V	-15+10%	50/60 Hz, ±4 Hz
	Oution I	DC 24 V	±20%	-
	Option I	AC100 to 240 V	-15+10%	50/60 Hz, ±4 Hz
	Max. 10 W (active pow	rer)		
Current consumption	Transmitter			
	<ul> <li>Max. 400 mA (24 V)</li> <li>Max. 200 mA (110 V)</li> </ul>		0/60 Hz)	
Power supply failure	<ul> <li>Totalizers stop at the last value measured.</li> <li>Configuration is retained in the plug-in memory (HistoROM DAT).</li> <li>Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.</li> </ul>			
	j (	1 ,		
Electrical connection	→ 🗎 34			

Terminals	<b>Transmitter</b> Spring terminals for conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG)		
Cable entries	<ul> <li>Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)</li> <li>Thread for cable entry: <ul> <li>NPT ½"</li> <li>G ½"</li> <li>M20</li> </ul> </li> <li>Device plug for digital communication: M12</li> </ul>		
Cable specification	→ 🗎 31		
	16.6 Performance characteristics		
Reference operating conditions	<ul> <li>Error limits following DIN EN 29104, in future ISO 20456</li> <li>Water, typically +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F); 0.5 to 7 bar (73 to 101 psi)</li> <li>Data as indicated in the calibration protocol</li> <li>Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs according to ISO 17025</li> </ul>		
Maximum measured error	Error limits under reference operating conditions		
	o.r. = of reading		
	Volume flow <ul> <li>±0.5 % o.r. ± 1 mm/s (0.04 in/s)</li> <li>Optional: ±0.2 % o.r. ± 2 mm/s (0.08 in/s)</li> </ul>		
	- F		



🖻 28 Maximum measured error in % o.r.

## Temperature

±3 °C (±5.4 °F)

#### Electrical conductivity

Max. measured error not specified.

#### Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

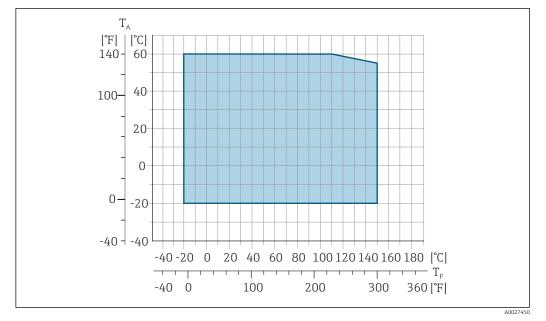
Current output

	Accuracy	±5 μA		
	Pulse/frequency output			
	o.r. = of reading			
	· · · · ······························			
	Accuracy	Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (across the entire ambient temperature range)		
Repeatability	o r = of reading			
Repeatability	o.r. = of reading <b>Volume flow</b> Max. ±0.1 % o.r. ± 0.5 mm/s (0.02 in/s)			
	<b>Temperature</b> ±0.5 °C (±0.9 °F)			
	<ul> <li>Electrical conductivity</li> <li>Max. ±5 % o.r.</li> <li>Max. ±1 % o.r. for DN 15 to 150 in conjunction with stainless steel process connections, 1.4404 (F316L)</li> </ul>			
Temperature measurement response time	T <sub>90</sub> < 15 s			
Influence of ambient	Current output			
temperature	o.r. = of reading			
	Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 µA/°C		
	Pulse/frequency output			
	Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.		
	<b>16.7</b> Installation "Mounting requirements" → 🗎 22			
	16.8 Environment			
Ambient temperature range	→ 🗎 24			
	Temperature tables			
	Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.			
	For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.			
Storage temperature	–50 to +80 °C (–58 to +176 °F)			

	<ul> <li>Protect the measuring device against direct sunlight during storage in order to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.</li> <li>Select a storage location where moisture cannot collect in the measuring device as fungus or bacteria infestation can damage the liner.</li> <li>If protection caps or protective covers are mounted these should never be removed before installing the measuring device.</li> </ul>
Degree of protection	<ul> <li>Transmitter and sensor</li> <li>As standard: IP66/67, type 4X enclosure</li> <li>With the order code for "Sensor options", option CM: IP69K can also be ordered</li> <li>When housing is open: IP20, type 1 enclosure</li> <li>Display module: IP20, type 1 enclosure</li> </ul>
	<b>External WLAN antenna</b> IP67
Vibration resistance	<ul> <li>Vibration, sinusoidal according to IEC 60068-2-6 <ul> <li>2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak</li> <li>8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak</li> </ul> </li> <li>Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64 <ul> <li>10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</li> <li>200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</li> <li>Total: 1.54 g rms</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Shock resistance	Shock, half-sine according to IEC 60068-2-27 6 ms 30 g
Impact resistance	Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31
Mechanical load	<ul> <li>Protect the transmitter housing against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact.</li> <li>Never use the transmitter housing as a ladder or climbing aid.</li> </ul>
Interior cleaning	<ul><li>Cleaning in place (CIP)</li><li>Sterilization in place (SIP)</li></ul>
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21) For details, refer to the Declaration of Conformity.

# 16.9 Process

Medium temperature range -20 to +150 °C (-4 to +302 °F)



*T<sub>A</sub> Ambient temperature range* 

 $T_F$  Fluid temperature

Pressure-temperature ratings

An overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections is provided in the "Technical Information" document

Pressure tightness	Liner: PFA						
	Nominal	Nominal diameter		Limit values for absolute pressure in [mbar] ([psi]) for fluid temperatures:			
	[mm]	[in]	+25 ℃ (+77 °F)	+80 °C (+176 °F)	+100 °C (+212 °F)	+130 °C (+266 °F)	+150 ℃ (+302 ℉)
	2 to 150	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>12</sub> to 6	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
Flow limit	<ul> <li>The diameter of the pipe and the flow rate determine the nominal diameter of the sensor. The optimum velocity of flow is between 2 to 3 m/s (6.56 to 9.84 ft/s). Also match the velocity of flow (v) to the physical properties of the fluid:</li> <li>v &lt; 2 m/s (6.56 ft/s): for low conductivity values</li> <li>v &gt; 2 m/s (6.56 ft/s): for fluids producing buildup (e.g. milk with a high fat content)</li> <li>A necessary increase in the flow velocity can be achieved by reducing the sensor nominal diameter.</li> </ul>						
	For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section $\rightarrow \cong 175$						
Pressure loss	pipe wit	h the same losses for	nominal diar	ninal diameter neter. s incorporating			

System pressure

→ 🗎 24

Vibrations → 🖹 24 16.10 Mechanical construction For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section Design, dimensions Including the transmitter Weight • Weight specifications apply to standard pressure ratings and without packaging material. Transmitter version for the hazardous area: +2 kg (+4.4 lbs) Nominal diameter Weight [lbs] [kg] [mm] [in] 2 1/12 4.7 10.4 1/8 4.7 4 10.4 8 3/8 4.7 10.4 1/2 15 10.1 4.6 25 1 5.5 12.1 40 1 1/2 6.8 15.0 2 16.1 50 7.3 17.9 65 8.1 \_ 80 3 8.7 19.2 100 4 10.0 22.1 125 5 15.4 34.0 150 6 17.8 39.3 Measuring tube Pressure rating <sup>1)</sup> Nominal diameter Process connection internal diameter specification EN (DIN) PFA [mm] [in] [bar] [mm] [in]

1/12 PN 16/40 2.25 0.09 2 4 1/8 PN 16/40 4.5 0.18 3/8 PN 16/40 9.0 0.35 8 PN 16/40 15 1/2 16.0 0.63 PN 16/40 22.6 \_ 1 0.89 25 PN 16/40 26.0 1.02 \_

1) Depending on process connection and seals used

Materials

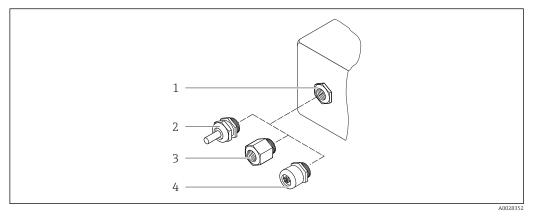
#### Transmitter housing

Order code for "Housing": Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated

Window material

Order code for "Housing": Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass

#### Cable entries/cable glands



#### 29 Possible cable entries/cable glands

- 1 Cable entry with M20 × 1.5 internal thread
- 2 Cable gland M20 × 1.5
- 3 Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G  $\frac{1}{2}$  or NPT  $\frac{1}{2}$
- 4 Device plug coupling

#### Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic/nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"	
Device plug coupling	Plug M12 × 1 • Socket: Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L) • Contact housing: Polyamide • Contacts: Gold-plated brass

#### Device plug

Electrical connection	Material
	<ul> <li>Socket: Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)</li> <li>Contact housing: Polyamide</li> <li>Contacts: Gold-plated brass</li> </ul>

#### Sensor housing

Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

#### Measuring tubes

Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

Liner

PFA (USP Class VI, FDA 21 CFR 177.1550, 3A)

#### **Process connections**

- Stainless steel, 1.4404 (F316L)
- PVDF
- PVC adhesive sleeve

#### Electrodes

Standard: 1.4435 (316L)

#### Seals

- O-ring seal, DN 2 to 25 (1/12 to 1"): EPDM, FKM, Kalrez
- Aseptic molded seal, DN 2 to 150 (1/12 to 6"): EPDM <sup>1)</sup>, FKM, silicone <sup>1)</sup>

#### Accessories

Protective cover

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

#### External WLAN antenna

- WLAN antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and copper

#### Grounding rings

- Standard: 1.4435 (316L)
- Optional: Alloy C22, tantalum

#### Wall mounting kit

Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

Spacer

1.4435 (F316L)

Fitted electrodes	<ul> <li>2 measuring electrodes for signal detection</li> <li>1 empty pipe detection electrode for empty pipe detection/temperature measurement (only DN 15 to 150 (½ to 6"))</li> </ul>
Process connections	With O-ring seal • Welding nipple (DIN EN ISO 1127, ODT/SMS, ISO 2037) • Flange (EN (DIN), ASME, JIS) • Flange from PVDF (EN (DIN), ASME, JIS) • External thread • Internal thread • Hose connection • PVC adhesive sleeve
	With aseptic molded seal: Coupling (DIN 11851, DIN 11864-1, ISO 2853, SMS 1145) Flange DIN 11864-2
	For information on the different materials used in the process connections $\rightarrow  extsf{B}$ 189
Surface roughness	Stainless steel electrodes, 1.4435 (316L); Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022); platinum; tantalum: ≤ 0.3 to 0.5 μm (11.8 to 19.7 μin) (All data relate to parts in contact with fluid)

<sup>1)</sup> USP Class VI, FDA 21 CFR 177.2600, 3A

Liner with PFA:  $\leq 0.4 \ \mu m \ (15.7 \ \mu in)$ (All data relate to parts in contact with fluid)

Stainless steel process connections:

 With O-ring seal: ≤ 1.6 μm (63 μin)
 With aseptic seal: ≤ 0.8 μm (31.5 μin) Optional: ≤ 0.38 μm (15 μin) (All data relate to parts in contact with fluid)

# 16.11 Operability

Can be operated in the following languages:
<ul> <li>Via local operation</li> </ul>
1
English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Arabic, Bahasa (Indonesian), Thai, Vietnamese, Czech,
Swedish
<ul> <li>Via Web browser</li> </ul>
English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish,
Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Arabic, Bahasa (Indonesian), Thai, Vietnamese, Czech,
Swedish
<ul> <li>Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian,</li> </ul>
Chinese, Japanese
chinese, jupanese
Via display module
Two display modules are available:
Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, backlit, graphic display; touch
control"
Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, backlit, graphic display; touch
control + WLAN"
💽 Information about WLAN interface > 🗎 65
A0026

Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured
- Permitted ambient temperature for the display: -20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

#### **Operating elements**

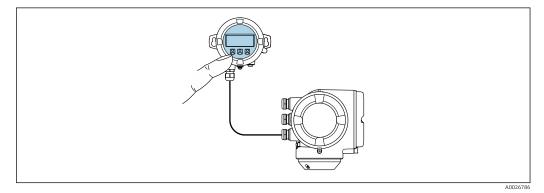
- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: ,  $\boxdot$ ,
- Operating elements also accessible in various hazardous areas

#### Via remote display and operating module DKX001

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra: Order code for "Display; operation", option **O** "Separate backlit, 4-line display; 10 m (30 ft) Cable; touch control"

Another device version, e.g. other housing material, other cable length etc., can be ordered via the separate product structure DKX001. The measuring device is ordered with:

Order code for "Display; operation", option M "None, prepared for remote display"



■ 31 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

#### Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module  $\rightarrow$  🗎 191.

- The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is used. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
  - The remote display and operating module DKX001 can also be ordered separately and subsequently as an accessory without a measuring device → 
     <sup>(1)</sup>
     <sup>(2)</sup>
     <sup>(2)</sup>
  - If ordered subsequently: The remote display and operating module DKX001 cannot be connected at the same time as the existing display or operation unit. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.

#### Material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 corresponds to the selected material of the transmitter housing.

Transmitter housing	Remote display and operating module	
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Material
Option <b>A</b> "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated

#### Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

#### Connecting cable

→ 🗎 32

#### Dimensions



For the dimensions, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.

Remote operation	$\rightarrow \cong 64$
Service interface	→ 🗎 65
Supported operating tools	Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device.

Supported operating tools Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	<ul><li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li><li>WLAN interface</li></ul>	Special Documentation for the device $\rightarrow \cong 199$
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul> <li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→ 🗎 174
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul><li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li><li>WLAN interface</li><li>Fieldbus protocol</li></ul>	→ 🗎 174

Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/ iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- Process Device Manager (PDM) by Siemens → www.siemens.com
- Field Device Manager (FDM) by Honeywell → www.honeywellprocess.com
- FieldMate by Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
- PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The associated device description files are available at: www.endress.com  $\rightarrow$  Downloads

#### Web server

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the measuring device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured. The WLAN connection requires a device that acts as an access point to enable communication via a computer or mobile handheld terminal.

#### Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook for example) and the measuring device:

- Uploading the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)

- Export parameter settings (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat verification log (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for instance

# HistoROMThe measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data managementdata managementcomprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making<br/>operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.

When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

#### Additional information on the data storage concept

*There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:* 

	Device memory	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	<ul> <li>Event history, such as diagnostic events</li> <li>Parameter data record backup</li> <li>Device firmware package</li> <li>Driver for system integration e.g.: GSD for PROFIBUS PA</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Measured value memory ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li> <li>Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li> <li>Maximum indicators (min/max values)</li> <li>Totalizer values</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Sensor data: diameter etc.</li> <li>Serial number</li> <li>User-specific access code (to use the "Maintenance" user role)</li> <li>Calibration data</li> <li>Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li> </ul>
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface board in the connection compartment	Can be plugged into the user interface board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

#### Data backup

#### Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors

#### Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory for:

- Data backup function
- Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory • Data comparison function
- Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory

#### Data transfer

#### Manual

Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)

#### Event list

#### Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the Extended HistoROM application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

#### Data logging

#### Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Record up to 1000 measured values via 1 to 4 channels
- User configurable recording interval
- Record up to 250 measured values via each of the 4 memory channels
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server

#### Service logbook

#### Manual

- Create up to 20 user-specific events with a date and customized text in a separate logbook for documentation of the measuring point
- Use for calibration or service operations, for example, or for maintenance or revision work that has been performed

# 16.12 Certificates and approvals

CE mark	The measuring system is in conformity with the statutory requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.
	Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.
C-Tick symbol	The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".
Ex approval	The devices are certified for use in hazardous areas and the relevant safety instructions are provided in the separate "Safety Instructions" (XA) document. Reference is made to this document on the nameplate.
Sanitary compatibility	<ul> <li>3A approval and EHEDG-certified</li> <li>Seals → FDA-compliant (apart from Kalrez seals)</li> </ul>
Certification PROFIBUS	PROFIBUS interface
	<ul> <li>The measuring device is certified and registered by the PROFIBUS User Organization (PNO). The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:</li> <li>Certified in accordance with PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02</li> <li>The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)</li> </ul>

Radio approval	Europe: RED 2014/53/EU
	United States of America: CFR Title 47, FCC Part 15.247
	Canada: RSS-247 Issue 1
	Japan: Article 2 clause 1 item 19
	Additional country-specific approvals on request.
Other standards and guidelines	<ul> <li>EN 60529</li> <li>Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)</li> <li>EN 61010-1</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements</li> <li>IEC/EN 61326</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Emission in accordance with Class A requirements. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC requirements).</li> <li>NAMUR NE 21</li> </ul>
	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment <ul> <li>NAMUR NE 32</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors</li> <li>NAMUR NE 43</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitter with analog output signal.</li> <li>NAMUR NE 53</li> </ul>
	Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics • NAMUR NE 105
	<ul> <li>Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices</li> <li>NAMUR NE 107</li> <li>Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>NAMUR NE 131</li> <li>Requirements for field devices for standard applications</li> <li>ETSI EN 300 328</li> </ul>
	Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components. • EN 301489
	Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).
	16.13 Application packages
	Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application

device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

Diagnostics functions	Package	Description
	Extended HistoROM	Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.
		Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.
		<ul> <li>Data logging (line recorder):</li> <li>Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.</li> <li>250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.</li> <li>Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.</li> </ul>

Heartbeat Technology	Package	Description
	Heartbeat Verification +Monitoring	<ul> <li>Heartbeat Monitoring Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to: <ul> <li>Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact process influences (such as corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time.</li> <li>Schedule servicing in time.</li> <li>Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets.</li> </ul></li></ul>
		<ul> <li>Heartbeat Verification</li> <li>Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter</li> <li>7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".</li> <li>Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.</li> <li>Traceable verification results on request, including a report.</li> <li>Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.</li> <li>Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.</li> <li>Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.</li> </ul>

Cleaning	Package	Description
	Electrode cleaning circuit (ECC)	The electrode cleaning circuit (ECC) function has been developed to have a solution for applications where magnetite (Fe <sub>3</sub> O <sub>4</sub> ) deposits frequently occur (e.g. hot water). Since magnetite is highly conductive this build up leads to measuring errors and ultimately to the loss of signal. The application package is designed to AVOID build up of highly conductive matter and thin layers (typical of magnetite).

## 16.14 Accessories

Overview of accessories available for order  $\rightarrow$  🗎 173

# 16.15 Supplementary documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The *W@M Device Viewer* : Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate.

#### Standard documentation

#### **Brief Operating Instructions**

#### Part 1 of 2: Sensor

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline Promag	KA01216D

#### Part 2 of 2: Transmitter

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01227D

#### **Technical Information**

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promag H 300	TI01223D

#### Description of device parameters

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promag 300	GP01052D

#### Supplementary devicedependent documentation

#### Safety Instructions

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex d/Ex de	XA01414D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01514D
cCSAus XP	XA01515D
cCSAus Ex d/ Ex de	XA01516D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01517D
INMETRO Ex d/Ex de	XA01518D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01519D
NEPSI Ex d/Ex de	XA01520D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01521D

Remote display and operating module DKX001

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D

#### **Special Documentation**

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D
Heartbeat Technology	SD01744D
Web server	SD01656D

#### Installation Instructions

Contents	Documentation code
Installation Instructions for spare part sets	Overview of accessories available for order $\rightarrow \square$ 173

# Index

# Α

Access authorization to parameters

Read access
Write access
Access code
Incorrect input
Adapters
Adapting the diagnostic behavior
Ambient temperature range
Influence
Analog Input module
Analog Output module
Application
Applicator
Approvals

# С

C-Tick symbol
Cable entries
Technical data
Cable entry
Degree of protection
CE mark
Certificates
Certification PROFIBUS
Checklist
Post-connection check
Post-installation check
Cleaning
Exterior cleaning
Interior cleaning
Cleaning in place (CIP)
Commissioning
Advanced settings
Configuring the measuring device 81
Compatibility with earlier model 69
Conductivity
Connecting cable
Connecting the measuring device
Connecting the signal cables
Connecting the supply voltage cables
Connection
see Electrical connection
Connection examples, potential equalization 37
Connection preparations
Connection tools
Context menu
Calling up
Closing
Explanation
Current consumption
Cyclic data transmission
D

Declaration of Conformity	11
Define access code	117, 118

Degree of protection	186 10
Device components	14
Device description files	
Device documentation	0)
	0
Supplementary documentation	
Device locking, status	.20
Device master file	~~
GSD	69
Device name	
Sensor	
Transmitter	
Device repair	.71
Device type ID	
DeviceCare	67
Device description file	
Diagnostic behavior	
Explanation	35
Symbols	
Diagnostic information	
Design, description	20
	L30 L37
	137
5 5	133
1 5	134
	41
	41
	136
J	64
Diagnostic message	134
Diagnostics	
Symbols	34
DIP switches	
see Write protection switch	
Direct access	55
Direct access code	49
Disabling write protection	
Discrete Input module	
Discrete Output module	
=	1)
Display	
see Local display	0.0
Display and operating module DKX001 1	.92
Display area	
For operational display	
In the navigation view	50
Display values	
For locking status	
Disposal	72
Document	
Function	6
Symbols used	. 6
Document function	
Down pipe	
Е	
ECC	10

Electrical connection
Degree of protection
Measuring device
Operating tools
Via PROFIBUS PA network
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 65
Via WLAN interface
Web server
WLAN interface
Electromagnetic compatibility
Electronics module
EMPTY_MODULE module
Enabling write protection 117
Endress+Hauser services
Maintenance
Repair
Environment
Ambient temperature range
Impact resistance
Mechanical load
Shock resistance
Storage temperature
Vibration resistance
Error messages
see Diagnostic messages
Event history
Event list
Ex approval
Extended order code
Sensor
Transmitter
Exterior cleaning
-

# F

Field of application
Residual risks
FieldCare
Device description file
Establishing a connection
Function
User interface
Filtering the event logbook
Firmware
Release date
Version
Firmware history
Fitted electrodes
Flow direction
Flow limit
Function check
Function scope
SIMATIC PDM 68
Functions
see Parameters

# G

Н
Hardware write protection
Help text
Calling up
Closing
Explanation
HistoROM
I
Identifying the measuring device
Impact resistance
Incoming acceptance
Influence
Ambient temperature range
Information on the document
Inlet runs
Input
Input mask
Inspection
Installation
Received goods
Inspection check
Connection
Installation
Installation conditions
Adapters
Down pipe
Inlet and outlet runs
Mounting location
Orientation
Partially filled pipe
System pressure
Vibrations
Installation dimensions

#### К

Keypad lock	
Disabling	58
Enabling	58

#### L

Languages, operation options
Local display
Editing view
Navigation view
see Diagnostic message
see In alarm condition
see Operational display
Low flow cut off
Μ

# Main electronics module14Maintenance tasks170Replacing seals170Managing the device configuration111Manufacturer ID69Manufacturing date17, 18

Materials	-
Maximum measured error	34
Measured values	
Calculated	
Measured	'5
see Process variables	
Measuring and test equipment	'0
Measuring device	
Configuration	31
Conversion	'1
Disposal	′2
Integrating via communication protocol 6	
Mounting the sensor	26
Cleaning with pigs	'0
Mounting grounding rings	
Mounting the seals	
	27
Preparing for electrical connection	33
	26
Removing	'2
Repairs	1
1	4
	30
Measuring principle	-
Measuring range	
Measuring system	'5
Measuring tube specification	
Mechanical load	
Medium temperature range	
meanum temperature range	,0
Menu	54
Menu Diagnostics 16	
Menu Diagnostics	
Menu Diagnostics	32
Menu Diagnostics	32 31
Menu Diagnostics	32 31
Menu Diagnostics	32 31 )4
Menu       16         Setup       81,8         Menus       8         For measuring device configuration       8         For specific settings       10         Module       7	32 31 )4 75
MenuDiagnostics16Setup81, 8MenusFor measuring device configuration8For specific settings10Module10Analog input7Analog output7	32 31 31 31 31 31 37 77
MenuDiagnostics16Setup81, 8Menus5For measuring device configuration8For specific settings10Module7Analog input7Discrete Input7	32 31 34 75 77 78
MenuDiagnostics16Setup81, 8Menus8For measuring device configuration8For specific settings10Module7Analog input7Discrete Input7Discrete Output7	32 31 31 75 77 78 79
MenuDiagnostics16Setup81,8MenusFor measuring device configuration8For specific settings10ModuleAnalog input7Discrete Input7Discrete Output7EMPTY_MODULE7	32 31 34 75 77 78
MenuDiagnostics16Setup81, 8MenusFor measuring device configuration8For specific settings10ModuleAnalog input7Discrete Input7Discrete Output7Discrete Output7EMPTY_MODULE7Totalizer	32 31 31 31 75 77 78 79 79
Menu         Diagnostics       16         Setup       81,8         Menus       8         For measuring device configuration       8         For specific settings       10         Module       10         Analog input       7         Discrete Input       7         Discrete Output       7         Discrete Output       7         Totalizer       SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL       7	32 31 31 31 75 77 78 79 79 79
MenuDiagnostics16Setup81, 8MenusFor measuring device configuration8For specific settings10ModuleAnalog input7Analog output7Discrete Input7Discrete Output7EMPTY_MODULE7TotalizerSETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL7SETTOT_TOTAL7	32 31 31 75 77 78 79 77 79 77
MenuDiagnostics16Setup81, 8MenusFor measuring device configuration8For specific settings10ModuleAnalog input7Analog output7Discrete Input7Discrete Output7EMPTY_MODULE7TotalizerSETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL7SETTOT_TOTAL7TOTAL7	32 31 31 31 75 77 78 79 79 79
Menu         Diagnostics       16         Setup       81, 8         Menus       8         For measuring device configuration       8         For specific settings       10         Module       10         Analog input       7         Analog output       7         Discrete Input       7         Discrete Output       7         EMPTY_MODULE       7         Totalizer       SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL       7         SETTOT_TOTAL       7         Mounting dimensions       7	32 31 31 75 77 78 79 77 79 77
Menu         Diagnostics       16         Setup       81, 8         Menus       7         For measuring device configuration       8         For specific settings       10         Module       7         Analog input       7         Discrete Input       7         Discrete Output       7         Discrete Output       7         EMPTY_MODULE       7         Totalizer       SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL       7         SETTOT_TOTAL       7         Mounting dimensions       7         Mounting dimensions       see Installation dimensions	32 31 31 32 31 32 31 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32
Menu       Diagnostics       16         Setup       81, 8         Menus       For measuring device configuration       8         For specific settings       10         Module       10         Module       7         Analog input       7         Discrete Input       7         Discrete Output       7         Discrete Output       7         Totalizer       SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL       7         SETTOT_TOTAL       7         Mounting dimensions       see Installation dimensions       2	32 31 31 77 78 79 77 76 75 22
Menu       Diagnostics       16         Setup       81, 8         Menus       For measuring device configuration       8         For specific settings       10         Module       10         Analog input       7         Discrete Input       7         Discrete Output       7         Discrete Output       7         Discrete Tor_MODETOT_TOTAL       7         SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL       7         Mounting dimensions       see Installation dimensions         Mounting location       2         Mounting preparations       2	32 31 31 77 78 79 77 76 75 22
Menu         Diagnostics       16         Setup       81, 8         Menus       For measuring device configuration       8         For specific settings       10         Module       7         Analog input       7         Discrete Input       7         Discrete Output       7         Discrete Output       7         EMPTY_MODULE       7         Totalizer       SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL       7         SETTOT_TOTAL       7         Mounting dimensions       see Installation dimensions       2         Mounting preparations       2       Mounting requirements	32 31 31 31 31 31 31 31 31 31 31 31 31 31
Menu       Diagnostics       16         Setup       81, 8         Menus       For measuring device configuration       8         For specific settings       10         Module       10         Module       7         Analog input       7         Discrete Input       7         Discrete Output       7         Discrete Output       7         Discrete Output       7         SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL       7         SETTOT_TOTAL       7         Mounting dimensions       see Installation dimensions         Mounting preparations       2         Mounting requirements       2         Installation dimensions       2	32 31 31 77 89 77 76 72 22 24
Menu       Diagnostics       16         Setup       81, 8         Menus       For measuring device configuration       8         For specific settings       10         Module       10         Analog input       7         Analog output       7         Discrete Input       7         Discrete Output       7         Discrete Output       7         EMPTY_MODULE       7         Totalizer       SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL         SETTOT_TOTAL       7         Mounting dimensions       see Installation dimensions         Mounting preparations       2         Mounting requirements       2         Installation dimensions       2	32 31 31 31 31 31 31 31 31 31 31 31 31 31
MenuDiagnostics	32 31 31 77 89 77 76 72 22 24
MenuDiagnostics	32 31 31 77 89 77 76 72 22 24
MenuDiagnostics16Setup81, 8MenusFor measuring device configuration8For specific settings10ModuleAnalog input7Analog output7Discrete Input7Discrete Output7Discrete Output7TotalizerSETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL7SETTOT_TOTAL7TOTAL7Mounting dimensions2Mounting preparations2Mounting requirements1Installation dimensions2Mounting tools2NNNameplate	32 314 57899 765 226 246
MenuDiagnostics16Setup81, 8MenusFor measuring device configuration8For specific settings10Module7Analog input7Discrete Input7Discrete Output7Discrete Output7Discrete Output7Totalizer7SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL7SETTOT_TOTAL7Mounting dimensions2Mounting preparations2Mounting requirements2Installation dimensions2Mounting tools2NNNameplate5Sensor1	32 31 31 31 31 31 32 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7
MenuDiagnostics16Setup81, 8MenusFor measuring device configuration8For specific settings10Module7Analog input7Discrete Input7Discrete Output7Discrete Output7Discrete Output7Totalizer7SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL7SETTOT_TOTAL7Mounting dimensions2see Installation dimensions2Mounting preparations2Mounting tools2NNNameplate5Sensor1Transmitter1	32 314 57899 765 226 246

Navigation view49In the submenu49In the wizard49Numeric editor51
0
Operable flow range
Menus, submenus       45         Structure       45         Submenus and user roles       46
Operating philosophy46Operation120
Operation options       44         Operational display       47         Operational safety       11
Order code       17, 18         Orientation (vertical, horizontal)       23         Outlet runs       23
Output         178           Output signal         178
P Packaging disposal

а	ckaging disposal	. 21
a	rameter settings	
	Administration (Submenu)	114
	Analog inputs (Submenu)	
	Communication (Submenu)	
	Configuration backup (Submenu)	111
	Current input	
	Current input (Wizard)	
	Current input 1 to n (Submenu)	123
	Current output	
	Current output (Wizard)	. 89
	Data logging (Submenu)	
	Define access code (Wizard)	113
	Device information (Submenu)	
	Diagnostics (Menu)	164
	Display (Submenu)	107
	Display (Wizard)	
	Double pulse output (Submenu)	126
	Electrode cleaning circuit (Submenu)	110
	Empty pipe detection (Wizard)	103
	I/O configuration	. 86
	I/O configuration (Submenu)	. 86
	Low flow cut off (Wizard)	
	Process variables (Submenu)	121
	Pulse/frequency/switch output	
	Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard) 92, 93	3, 96
	Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu)	125
	Relay output	
	Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)	125
	Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)	. 98
	Reset access code (Submenu)	
	Sensor adjustment (Submenu)	105
	Setup (Menu)	. 82

Simulation (Submenu)	114
Status input	. 88
Status input (Submenu)	88
Status input 1 to n (Submenu)	123
System units (Submenu)	. 83
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu) 105,	
Totalizer handling (Submenu)	126
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)	124
Web server (Submenu)	. 63
WLAN Settings (Submenu)	110
Parameters	
Changing	. 57
Enter a value	57
Partially filled pipe	22
Performance characteristics	184
Post-connection check (checklist)	43
Post-installation check	80
Post-installation check (checklist)	30
Potential equalization	37
Power consumption	183
	183
	187
Pressure tightness	187
Pressure-temperature ratings	187
Process conditions	
Conductivity	187
Flow limit	187
Fluid temperature	186
Pressure loss	187
Pressure tightness	187
Process connections	190
Product safety	
Profile version	. 69
Protecting parameter settings	117

# R

Radio approval 19	6
Read access	
Reading measured values	0
Recalibration	0
Reference operating conditions	4
Registered trademarks	
Remedial measures	
Calling up	6
Closing	6
Remote operation	3
Repair of a device	1
Repairs	1
Notes	1
Repeatability	5
Replacement	
Device components	1
Replacing seals	0
Requirements for personnel	0
Return	1
S	
Safety	Λ
-	
Sanitary compatibility	ر

Sensor	
Mounting	26
Serial number	
Setting the operating language	
Settings	
Adapting the measuring device to the process	
conditions	126
Administration	
Advanced display configurations	
Analog input	
Communication interface	
Current input	
Current output	
Device reset	
Device tag	
Electrode cleaning circuit (ECC)	
Empty pipe detection (EPD)	
I/O configuration	
Local display	
Low flow cut off	
Managing the device configuration	
Operating language	
Pulse output	
Pulse/frequency/switch output	
Relay output	
Resetting the totalizer	
Sensor adjustment	
Simulation	
Status input	
Switch output	
System units	
Totalizer	
Totalizer reset	
WLAN	
SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL module	
SETTOT_TOTAL module	
Shock resistance	
Showing data logging	
Signal on alarm	
SIMATIC PDM	
Function	
Spare part	
Spare parts	
Special connection instructions	
Standards and guidelines	
Status area	190
	40
For operational display	
In the navigation view	
Status signals	
Sterilization in place (SIP)	
Storage conditions	
Storage temperature	
Storage temperature range	185
Structure	
Measuring device	
Operating menu	45
Submenu	10 11 -
Administration	
Advanced setup	104

Analog inputs	
Communication	
Configuration backup	
Current input 1 to n	
Data logging	
Device information	
Display	
Double pulse output	
Electrode cleaning circuit	
Event list	
I/O configuration	
Input values	
Measured values	
Output values	
Overview	
Process variables	
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Relay output 1 to n	
Reset access code	
Sensor adjustment	
Simulation	
Status input	
Status input 1 to n	
System units	
Totalizer 1 to n	
Totalizer handling	
Value current output 1 to n	
Web server	
WLAN Settings	
Supplementary documentation	
Supply voltage	
Surface roughness	
Switch output	179
Symbols	
For communication	
For correction	
For diagnostic behavior	
For locking	
For measured variable	
For measurement channel number	
For menus	
For parameters	
For status signal	
For submenu	
For wizard	
In the status area of the local display	
In the text and numeric editor	51
System design	175
Measuring system	1/5
see Measuring device design	(0
System integration	
System pressure	24
Т	
Technical data, overview	175
Temperature measurement response time	
Temperature ineasurement response time Temperature range	
Ambient temperature range for display	101
Storage temperature	
otoraye temperature	

WLAN settings	)
Workplace safety	1
Write access	3
Write protection	
Via access code	7

 Current output
 89

 Define access code
 113

 Display
 100

 Empty pipe detection
 103

 Low flow cut off
 101

 Pulse/frequency/switch output
 92, 93, 96

 Relay output 1 to n
 98

Via write protection switch	. 119
Write protection switch	. 119

www.addresses.endress.com

